

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

- ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**  
**For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017**  
**or**  
 **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 001-34574

**Matador Resources Company**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Texas

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

27-4662601

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

5400 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1500

Dallas, Texas 75240

(Address of principal executive offices)

75240

(Zip Code)

**Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (972) 371-5200**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	New York Stock Exchange

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity of the registrant held by non-affiliates, computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was last sold, as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter was \$1,910,451,565.

As of February 21, 2018, there were 109,248,747 shares of common stock outstanding.

---

#### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

The information required by Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, to the extent not set forth herein, is incorporated by reference to the registrant's definitive proxy statement relating to the 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, which will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this Annual Report on Form 10-K relates.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**MATADOR RESOURCES COMPANY**  
**FORM 10-K**  
**FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
<b>PART I</b>	
ITEM 1. <a href="#"><u>Business</u></a>	2
ITEM 1A. <a href="#"><u>Risk Factors</u></a>	29
ITEM 1B. <a href="#"><u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u></a>	53
ITEM 2. <a href="#"><u>Properties</u></a>	53
ITEM 3. <a href="#"><u>Legal Proceedings</u></a>	53
ITEM 4. <a href="#"><u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u></a>	53
<b>PART II</b>	
ITEM 5. <a href="#"><u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u></a>	54
ITEM 6. <a href="#"><u>Selected Financial Data</u></a>	57
ITEM 7. <a href="#"><u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></a>	59
ITEM 7A. <a href="#"><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u></a>	78
ITEM 8. <a href="#"><u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u></a>	79
ITEM 9. <a href="#"><u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u></a>	80
ITEM 9A. <a href="#"><u>Controls and Procedures</u></a>	80
ITEM 9B. <a href="#"><u>Other Information</u></a>	83
<b>PART III</b>	
ITEM 10. <a href="#"><u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u></a>	83
ITEM 11. <a href="#"><u>Executive Compensation</u></a>	83
ITEM 12. <a href="#"><u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u></a>	83
ITEM 13. <a href="#"><u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u></a>	83
ITEM 14. <a href="#"><u>Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u></a>	83
<b>PART IV</b>	
ITEM 15. <a href="#"><u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u></a>	84

## **CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

Certain statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (this “Annual Report”) constitute “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Additionally, forward-looking statements may be made orally or in press releases, conferences, reports, on our website or otherwise, in the future by us or on our behalf. Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “forecasted,” “hypothetical,” “intend,” “may,” “might,” “plan,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “would” or other similar words, although not all forward-looking statements contain such identifying words.

By their very nature, forward-looking statements require us to make assumptions that may not materialize or that may not be accurate. Forward-looking statements are subject to known and unknown risks and uncertainties and other factors that may cause actual results, levels of activity and achievements to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such statements. Such factors include, among others: general economic conditions, changes in oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids prices and the demand for oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids, the success of our drilling program, the timing of planned capital expenditures, the sufficiency of our cash flow from operations together with available borrowing capacity under our credit agreement, uncertainties in estimating proved reserves and forecasting production results, operational factors affecting the commencement or maintenance of producing wells, the condition of the capital markets generally, as well as our ability to access them, the proximity to our properties and capacity of transportation facilities, availability of acquisitions, our ability to integrate acquisitions with our business, weather and environmental conditions, uncertainties regarding environmental regulations or litigation and other legal or regulatory developments affecting our business, and the other factors discussed below and elsewhere in this Annual Report and in other documents that we file with or furnish to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, all of which are difficult to predict. Forward-looking statements may include statements about:

- our business strategy;
- our reserves;
- our technology;
- our cash flows and liquidity;
- our financial strategy, budget, projections and operating results;
- our oil and natural gas realized prices;
- the timing and amount of future production of oil and natural gas;
- the availability of drilling and production equipment;
- the availability of oil field labor;
- the amount, nature and timing of capital expenditures, including future exploration and development costs;
- the availability and terms of capital;
- our drilling of wells;
- our ability to negotiate and consummate acquisition and divestiture opportunities;
- government regulation and taxation of the oil and natural gas industry;
- our marketing of oil and natural gas;
- our exploitation projects or property acquisitions;
- the integration of acquisitions with our business;
- our ability and the ability of our midstream joint venture to construct and operate midstream facilities, including the expansion of our Black River cryogenic natural gas processing plant and the drilling of additional salt water disposal wells;
- the ability of our midstream joint venture to attract third-party volumes;
- our costs of exploiting and developing our properties and conducting other operations;
- general economic conditions;
- competition in the oil and natural gas industry, including in both the exploration and production and midstream segments;
- the effectiveness of our risk management and hedging activities;
- environmental liabilities;
- counterparty credit risk;
- developments in oil-producing and natural gas-producing countries;
- our future operating results;
- estimated future reserves and the present value thereof; and
- our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions contained in this Annual Report that are not historical.

## Table of Contents

Although we believe that the expectations conveyed by the forward-looking statements in this Annual Report are reasonable based on information available to us on the date hereof, no assurances can be given as to future results, levels of activity, achievements or financial condition.

You should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statement and should recognize that the statements are predictions of future results, which may not occur as anticipated. Actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements and from historical results, due to the risks and uncertainties described above, as well as others not now anticipated. The impact of any one factor on a particular forward-looking statement is not determinable with certainty as such factors are interdependent upon other factors. The foregoing statements are not exclusive and further information concerning us, including factors that potentially could materially affect our financial results, may emerge from time to time. We undertake no obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect actual results or changes in factors or assumptions affecting such forward-looking statements, except as required by law, including the securities laws of the United States and the rules and regulations of the SEC.

## **PART I**

### **Item 1. Business.**

*In this Annual Report, references to “we,” “our” or the “Company” refer to Matador Resources Company and its subsidiaries as a whole (unless the context indicates otherwise) and references to “Matador” refer solely to Matador Resources Company. For certain oil and natural gas terms used in this Annual Report, see the “Glossary of Oil and Natural Gas Terms” included in this Annual Report.*

#### **General**

We are an independent energy company engaged in the exploration, development, production and acquisition of oil and natural gas resources in the United States, with an emphasis on oil and natural gas shale and other unconventional plays. Our current operations are focused primarily on the oil and liquids-rich portion of the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas. We also operate in the Eagle Ford shale play in South Texas and the Haynesville shale and Cotton Valley plays in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas. Additionally, we conduct midstream operations, primarily through our midstream joint venture, San Mateo Midstream, LLC (“San Mateo”), in support of our exploration, development and production operations and provide natural gas processing, oil transportation services, oil, natural gas and salt water gathering services and salt water disposal services to third parties.

We are a Texas corporation founded in July 2003 by Joseph Wm. Foran, Chairman and CEO. Mr. Foran began his career as an oil and natural gas independent in 1983 when he founded Foran Oil Company with \$270,000 in contributed capital from 17 friends and family members. Foran Oil Company was later contributed to Matador Petroleum Corporation upon its formation by Mr. Foran in 1988. Mr. Foran served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of that company from its inception until it was sold in June 2003 to Tom Brown, Inc., in an all cash transaction for an enterprise value of approximately \$388.5 million.

On February 2, 2012, our common stock began trading on the New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE”) under the symbol “MTDR.” Prior to trading on the NYSE, there was no established public trading market for our common stock.

Our goal is to increase shareholder value by building oil and natural gas reserves, production and cash flows at an attractive rate of return on invested capital. We plan to achieve our goal by, among other items, executing the following business strategies:

- focus our exploration and development activities primarily on unconventional plays, including the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin, the Eagle Ford shale play in South Texas and the Haynesville shale and Cotton Valley plays in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas;
- identify, evaluate and develop additional oil and natural gas plays as necessary to maintain a balanced portfolio of oil and natural gas properties;
- continue to improve operational and cost efficiencies;
- identify and develop midstream opportunities that support and enhance our exploration and development activities and that generate value for San Mateo;
- maintain our financial discipline; and
- pursue opportunistic acquisitions, divestitures and joint ventures.

Despite a challenging commodity price environment since 2014, the successful execution of our business strategies in 2017 led to significant increases in our oil and natural gas production and proved oil and natural gas reserves. We also continued to increase our leasehold position in the Delaware Basin. In addition, we concluded several important transactions in 2017, including the formation of San Mateo in February 2017, the October 2017 public offering of 8,000,000 shares of our

## Table of Contents

common stock and multiple increases in the borrowing base under our Credit Agreement (as defined below). These transactions increased our operational flexibility and opportunities and further strengthened our balance sheet.

For information about our segment reporting, see Note 17 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report.

### **2017 Highlights**

#### *Increased Oil, Natural Gas and Oil Equivalent Production*

For the year ended December 31, 2017, we achieved record oil, natural gas and average daily oil equivalent production. In 2017, we produced 7.9 million Bbl of oil, an increase of 54%, as compared to 5.1 million Bbl of oil produced in 2016. We also produced 38.2 Bcf of natural gas, an increase of 25% from 30.5 Bcf of natural gas produced in 2016. Our average daily oil equivalent production for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 38,936 BOE per day, including 21,510 Bbl of oil per day and 104.6 MMcf of natural gas per day, an increase of 40%, as compared to 27,813 BOE per day, including 13,924 Bbl of oil per day and 83.3 MMcf of natural gas per day, for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in oil and natural gas production was primarily attributable to our ongoing delineation and development drilling activities in the Delaware Basin throughout 2017, but also to production from five operated wells we completed and turned to sales in the Eagle Ford shale late in the second quarter and early in the third quarter of 2017. Oil production comprised 55% of our total production (using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas) for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to 50% for the year ended December 31, 2016.

#### *Increased Oil and Oil Equivalent Reserves*

At December 31, 2017, our estimated total proved oil and natural gas reserves were 152.8 million BOE, including 86.7 million Bbl of oil and 396.2 Bcf of natural gas, an increase of 44% from 105.8 million BOE, including 57.0 million Bbl of oil and 292.6 Bcf of natural gas, at December 31, 2016. The associated Standardized Measure and PV-10 of our estimated total proved oil and natural gas reserves increased 119% and 129% to \$1.26 billion and \$1.33 billion, respectively, at December 31, 2017, from \$575.0 million and \$581.5 million, respectively, at December 31, 2016, primarily as a result of our ongoing delineation and development drilling activities in the Delaware Basin. PV-10 is a non-GAAP financial measure. For a reconciliation of PV-10 to Standardized Measure, see “—Estimated Proved Reserves.”

Our proved oil reserves grew 52% to 86.7 million Bbl at December 31, 2017 from 57.0 million Bbl at December 31, 2016. Our proved natural gas reserves increased 35% to 396.2 Bcf at December 31, 2017 from 292.6 Bcf at December 31, 2016. This growth in oil and natural gas reserves was primarily attributable to our ongoing delineation and development drilling activities in the Delaware Basin during 2017.

At December 31, 2017, proved developed reserves included 37.0 million Bbl of oil and 190.1 Bcf of natural gas, and proved undeveloped reserves included 49.8 million Bbl of oil and 206.1 Bcf of natural gas. Proved developed reserves and proved oil reserves comprised 45% and 57%, respectively, of our total proved oil and natural gas reserves at December 31, 2017. Proved developed reserves and proved oil reserves comprised 41% and 54%, respectively, of our total proved oil and natural gas reserves at December 31, 2016.

#### *Operational Highlights*

We focus on optimizing the development of our resource base by seeking ways to maximize our recovery per well relative to the cost incurred and to minimize our operating costs per BOE produced. We apply an analytical approach to track and monitor the effectiveness of our drilling and completion techniques and service providers. This allows us to better manage operating costs, the pace of development activities, technical applications, the gathering and marketing of our production and capital allocation. Additionally, we concentrate on our core areas, which allows us to achieve economies of scale and reduce operating costs. Largely as a result of these factors, we believe that we have increased our technical knowledge of drilling, completing and producing Delaware Basin wells, particularly over the past four years, as we continue to apply what we learned from our Eagle Ford shale and Haynesville shale experience. The Delaware Basin will continue to be our primary area of focus in 2018.

## Table of Contents

We completed and began producing oil and natural gas from 86 gross (59.6 net) wells in the Delaware Basin in 2017, including 65 gross (56.1 net) operated and 21 gross (3.5 net) non-operated wells. We also added to and upgraded our acreage position in the Delaware Basin during 2017. As a result, at December 31, 2017, our total acreage position in the Delaware Basin had increased to approximately 199,600 gross (114,000 net) acres, primarily in Loving County, Texas and Lea and Eddy Counties, New Mexico. Overall, we have been pleased with the aggregate performance of the wells we have drilled and completed, or participated in as a non-operator, thus far in our seven main asset areas in the Delaware Basin—the Wolf and Jackson Trust asset areas in Loving County, Texas, the Rustler Breaks and Arrowhead asset areas in Eddy County, New Mexico and the Antelope Ridge, Ranger and Twin Lakes asset areas in Lea County, New Mexico. As a result, our Delaware Basin properties have become an increasingly important component of our asset portfolio. Our average daily oil equivalent production from the Delaware Basin increased approximately 85% to 29,463 BOE per day (76% of total oil equivalent production), including 18,023 Bbl of oil per day (84% of total oil production) and 68.6 MMcf of natural gas per day (66% of total natural gas production), in 2017, as compared to 15,941 BOE per day (57% of total oil equivalent production), including 10,395 Bbl of oil per day (75% of total oil production) and 33.3 MMcf of natural gas per day (40% of total natural gas production), in 2016. We expect our Delaware Basin production to increase throughout 2018 as we continue the delineation and development of these asset areas.

Operational highlights in the Delaware Basin (as further described below in “—Exploration and Production Segment—Southeast New Mexico and West Texas—Delaware Basin” and “—Midstream Segment”) in 2017 included:

- in our Rustler Breaks asset area, the extension of Wolfcamp A-XY operations to the northwest region of the asset area, the initial testing of the Wolfcamp A-Lower interval and the continued delineation and development of previously tested horizons;
- in our Jackson Trust asset area, the results from the Totum E 18-TTT-C24 NL #211H well, whose 24-hour initial potential test result and subsequent well performance marked the best result we have achieved in the Wolfcamp A-Lower interval in either the Wolf or Jackson Trust asset areas;
- in our Wolf asset area, a positive first test of the Wolfcamp B interval;
- in our Ranger asset area, the continued success of the three wells drilled and completed in the Third Bone Spring formation on our Mallon leasehold, which were placed on gas lift during the third quarter of 2017 and have together produced over 1.1 million Bbl of oil in just over one year of production;
- in our Twin Lakes asset area, a positive test of the Wolfcamp D formation from the D. Culbertson 26-15S-36E TL State #234H well, our first horizontal well in the Twin Lakes asset area;
- in our Arrowhead asset area, the drilling and completion of our first operated wells, which further illustrated the potential of the Second Bone Spring and the Third Bone Spring in our northern Delaware Basin acreage position;
- in our Antelope Ridge asset area, the drilling of our first two operated wells, the first of which was completed in early 2018 and was a positive test of the Wolfcamp A interval that we believe confirms the prospectivity of the Antelope Ridge asset area; and
- the significant progress made in our midstream operations, including (i) the ongoing expansion of San Mateo’s Black River cryogenic natural gas processing plant in the Rustler Breaks asset area (the “Black River Processing Plant”), (ii) the ongoing buildout of oil, natural gas and water pipeline systems in both the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas and (iii) the drilling and completion of additional commercial salt water disposal wells and the construction of associated commercial facilities in the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas, significantly increasing San Mateo’s salt water disposal capacity in these asset areas.

We also completed and began producing oil and natural gas from eight gross (5.8 net) wells in the Eagle Ford shale in South Texas in 2017, including five gross (5.0 net) operated and three gross (0.8 net) non-operated wells. We did not conduct any operated drilling and completion activities on our leasehold properties in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas during 2017, although we did participate in the drilling and completion of 11 gross (0.6 net) non-operated Haynesville shale wells that began producing in 2017.

### *Financing Arrangements*

On October 10, 2017, we completed a public offering of 8,000,000 shares of our common stock, receiving proceeds of approximately \$208.7 million (before expenses). A portion of the proceeds from this offering were used to acquire approximately 6,600 net acres of additional leasehold and minerals in the Delaware Basin at a total acquisition cost of approximately \$38 million and to fund certain midstream initiatives and opportunities. The remaining proceeds have been and are expected to be used for other midstream development, leasehold and mineral acquisitions and general corporate purposes, including to fund a portion of our current and future capital expenditures.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Midstream Joint Venture*

On February 17, 2017, we announced the formation of San Mateo, a strategic joint venture with a subsidiary of Five Point Capital Partners LLC (“Five Point”). The midstream assets that were contributed to San Mateo included (i) the Black River Processing Plant; (ii) one salt water disposal well and a related commercial salt water disposal facility in the Rustler Breaks asset area; (iii) three salt water disposal wells and related commercial salt water disposal facilities in the Wolf asset area and (iv) substantially all related oil, natural gas and salt water gathering systems and pipelines in both the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas (collectively, the “Delaware Midstream Assets”). We received \$171.5 million in connection with the formation of San Mateo. Through January 31, 2018, we had earned an additional \$14.7 million in performance incentives to be paid by Five Point in the first quarter of 2018 and may earn up to an additional \$58.8 million in performance incentives over the next four years. We continue to operate the Delaware Midstream Assets and retain operational control of San Mateo. The Company and Five Point own 51% and 49% of San Mateo, respectively. San Mateo continues to provide firm capacity service to us at market rates, while also being a midstream service provider to third parties in and around our Wolf and Rustler Breaks asset areas.

### **2018 Recent Developments**

On January 22, 2018, we announced a strategic relationship between a subsidiary of San Mateo and a subsidiary of Plains All American Pipeline, L.P. (“Plains”) to gather and transport crude oil for us and third-party customers in and around the Rustler Breaks asset area. Subsidiaries of San Mateo and Plains have agreed to work together through a joint tariff arrangement and related transactions to offer third-party producers located within a joint development area of approximately 400,000 acres in Eddy County, New Mexico crude oil transportation services from the wellhead to Midland, Texas with access to other end markets, such as Cushing and the Gulf Coast. In addition, another subsidiary of Plains has agreed to purchase our oil production in the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas.

### **Exploration and Production Segment**

Our current operations are focused primarily on the oil and liquids-rich portion of the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas. We also operate in the Eagle Ford shale play in South Texas and the Haynesville shale and Cotton Valley plays in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas. During 2017, we devoted most of our efforts and most of our capital expenditures to our drilling and completion operations in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin, as well as our midstream operations there. Since our inception, our exploration efforts have concentrated primarily on known hydrocarbon-producing basins with well-established production histories offering the potential for multiple-zone completions. We have also sought to balance the risk profile of our asset areas by exploring for more conventional targets as well, although for the year ended December 31, 2017, essentially all of our efforts were focused on unconventional plays.

The following table presents certain summary data for each of our operating areas as of and for the year ended December 31, 2017.

			Producing		Total Identified		Estimated Net Proved		Avg. Daily Production (BOE/d) <sup>(3)</sup>	
	Gross Acreage	Net Acreage	Wells		Drilling Locations <sup>(1)</sup>		Reserves <sup>(2)</sup>			
			Gross	Net	Gross	Net	%	Developed		
<b>Southeast New Mexico/West Texas:</b>										
Delaware Basin <sup>(4)</sup>	199,600	114,000	450	211.5	4,630	1,957.7	128,999	40.6	29,463	
<b>South Texas:</b>										
Eagle Ford <sup>(5)</sup>	31,800	29,000	142	119.8	241	208.5	12,346	72.2	4,413	
<b>Northwest Louisiana/East Texas:</b>										
Haynesville	19,600	12,000	217	20.5	413	102.0	10,106	59.5	4,697	
Cotton Valley <sup>(6)</sup>	21,100	18,600	81	54.3	71	50.0	1,320	100.0	363	
Area Total <sup>(7)</sup>	25,500	22,800	298	74.8	484	152.0	11,426	64.1	5,060	
<b>Total</b>	<b>256,900</b>	<b>165,800</b>	<b>890</b>	<b>406.1</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>2,318.2</b>	<b>152,771</b>	<b>44.9</b>	<b>38,936</b>	

(1) Identified and engineered drilling locations. These locations have been identified for potential future drilling and were not producing at December 31, 2017. The total net engineered drilling locations are calculated by multiplying the gross engineered drilling locations in an operating area by our working interest participation in such locations. At December 31, 2017, these engineered drilling locations included only 261 gross (130.5 net) locations to which we have assigned proved undeveloped reserves, primarily in the Wolfcamp or Bone Spring plays, but also in the Brushy Canyon, Avalon and Strawn formations in the Delaware Basin, 12 gross (12.0 net) locations to which we have assigned proved undeveloped reserves in the Eagle Ford and nine gross (3.3 net) locations to which we have assigned proved undeveloped reserves in the Haynesville.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (2) These estimates were prepared by our engineering staff and audited by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., independent reservoir engineers. For additional information regarding our oil and natural gas reserves, see “—Estimated Proved Reserves” and Supplemental Oil and Natural Gas Disclosures included in the unaudited supplementary information in this Annual Report, which is incorporated herein by reference.
- (3) Production volumes and proved reserves reported in two streams; oil and natural gas, including both dry and liquids-rich natural gas. Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas.
- (4) Includes potential future engineered drilling locations in the Wolfcamp, Bone Spring, Brushy Canyon, Strawn and Avalon plays on our acreage in the Delaware Basin at December 31, 2017.
- (5) Includes one well producing small quantities of oil from the Austin Chalk formation and two wells producing small quantities of natural gas from the San Miguel formation in Zavala County, Texas.
- (6) Includes the Cotton Valley formation and shallower zones and also includes one well producing from the Frio formation in Orange County, Texas.
- (7) Some of the same leases cover the net acres shown for both the Haynesville formation and the shallower Cotton Valley formation. Therefore, the sum of the net acreage for both formations is not equal to the total net acreage for Northwest Louisiana and East Texas. This total includes acreage that we are producing from or that we believe to be prospective for these formations.

We are active both as an operator and as a co-working interest owner with various industry participants. At December 31, 2017, we operated the majority of our acreage in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas. In those wells where we are not the operator, our working interests are often relatively small. At December 31, 2017, we also were the operator for approximately 94% of our Eagle Ford acreage and approximately 64% of our Haynesville acreage, including approximately 32% of our acreage in what we believe is the core area of the Haynesville play. A large portion of our acreage in the core area of the Haynesville shale is operated by an affiliate of Chesapeake Energy Corporation.

While we do not always have direct access to our operating partners’ drilling plans with respect to future well locations on non-operated properties, we do attempt to maintain ongoing communications with the technical staff of these operators in an effort to understand their drilling plans for purposes of our capital expenditure budget and our booking of any related proved undeveloped well locations and reserves. We review these locations with Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., independent reservoir engineers, on a periodic basis to ensure their concurrence with our estimates of these drilling plans and our approach to booking these reserves.

### *Southeast New Mexico and West Texas — Delaware Basin*

The greater Permian Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas is a mature exploration and production province with extensive developments in a wide variety of petroleum systems resulting in stacked target horizons in many areas. Historically, the majority of development in this basin has focused on relatively conventional reservoir targets, but the combination of advanced formation evaluation, 3-D seismic technology, horizontal drilling and hydraulic fracturing technology is enhancing the development potential of this basin, particularly in the organic rich shales, or source rocks, of the Wolfcamp formation and in the low permeability sand and carbonate reservoirs of the Bone Spring, Avalon and Delaware formations. We believe these formations, which have been typically considered low quality rocks because of their low permeability, are strong candidates for horizontal drilling and advanced hydraulic fracturing techniques.

In the western part of the Permian Basin, also known as the Delaware Basin, the Lower Permian age Bone Spring (also called the Leonardian) and Wolfcamp formations are several thousand feet thick and contain stacked layers of shales, sandstones, limestones and dolomites. These intervals represent a complex and dynamic submarine depositional system that also includes organic rich shales that are the source rocks for oil and natural gas produced in the basin. Historically, production has come from conventional reservoirs; however, we and other industry players have realized that the source rocks also have sufficient porosity and permeability to be commercial reservoirs. In addition, the source rocks are interbedded with reservoir layers that have filled with hydrocarbons, both of which can produce significant volumes of oil and natural gas when connected by horizontal wellbores with multi-stage hydraulic fracture treatments. Particularly in the Delaware Basin, there are multiple horizontal targets in a given area that exist within the several thousand feet of hydrocarbon bearing layers that make up the Bone Spring and Wolfcamp plays. Multiple horizontal drilling and completion targets are being identified and targeted by companies, including us, throughout the vertical section, including the Brushy Canyon, Avalon, Bone Spring (First, Second and Third Sand) and several intervals within the Wolfcamp shale, often identified as Wolfcamp A through D.

As noted above in “—2017 Highlights—Operational Highlights,” we increased our acreage position in the Delaware Basin during 2017, and as a result, at December 31, 2017, our total acreage position in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas was approximately 199,600 gross (114,000 net) acres, primarily in Loving County, Texas and Lea and Eddy Counties, New Mexico. These acreage totals included approximately 28,800 gross (15,500 net) acres in our Ranger asset area in Lea County, 56,600 gross (23,400 net) acres in our Arrowhead asset area in Eddy County, 41,000 gross (21,200 net) acres in our Rustler Breaks asset area in Eddy County, 12,000 gross (8,900 net) acres in our Antelope Ridge asset area in Lea County, 13,600 gross (9,400 net) acres in our Wolf and Jackson Trust asset areas in Loving County and 46,100 gross (34,400 net) acres in our Twin Lakes asset area in Lea County at December 31, 2017. We consider the vast majority of our Delaware Basin acreage position to be prospective for oil and liquids-rich targets in the Bone Spring and Wolfcamp formations. Other potential targets on certain portions of our acreage include the Avalon and Delaware formations, as well as the Abo, Strawn, Devonian, Penn Shale, Atoka

## [Table of Contents](#)

and Morrow formations. At December 31, 2017, our acreage position in the Delaware Basin was approximately 45% held by existing production. Excluding the Twin Lakes asset area, where we have drilled only one vertical and one horizontal well, our acreage position in the Delaware Basin was approximately 59% held by existing production at December 31, 2017.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we continued the delineation and development of our Delaware Basin acreage. We completed and began producing oil and natural gas from 86 gross (59.6 net) wells in the Delaware Basin, including 65 gross (56.1 net) operated wells and 21 gross (3.5 net) non-operated wells, throughout our various asset areas. At December 31, 2017, we had tested a number of different producing horizons at various locations across our acreage position, including the Brushy Canyon, Avalon, two benches of the Second Bone Spring, the Third Bone Spring, three benches of the Wolfcamp A, including the X and Y sands and the more organic, lower section of the Wolfcamp A, three benches of the Wolfcamp B, the Wolfcamp D and the Strawn. Most of our delineation and development efforts have been focused on multiple completion targets between the Second Bone Spring and the Wolfcamp B.

As a result of our ongoing drilling and completion operations in these asset areas, our Delaware Basin production increased significantly in 2017. Our average daily oil equivalent production from the Delaware Basin increased approximately 85% to 29,463 BOE per day (76% of total oil equivalent production), including 18,023 Bbl of oil per day (84% of total oil production) and 68.6 MMcf of natural gas per day (66% of total natural gas production), in 2017, as compared to 15,941 BOE per day (57% of total oil equivalent production), including 10,395 Bbl of oil per day (75% of total oil production) and 33.3 MMcf of natural gas per day (40% of total natural gas production), in 2016. Our average daily oil equivalent production from the Delaware Basin also grew approximately 69% from 20,670 BOE per day in the fourth quarter of 2016 to 34,859 BOE per day in the fourth quarter of 2017.

At December 31, 2017, approximately 84% of our estimated total proved oil and natural gas reserves, or 129.0 million BOE, was attributable to the Delaware Basin, including approximately 77.5 million Bbl of oil and 308.9 Bcf of natural gas, a 62% increase, as compared to 79.4 million BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our Delaware Basin proved reserves at December 31, 2017 comprised approximately 89% of our proved oil reserves and 78% of our proved natural gas reserves, as compared to approximately 82% of our proved oil reserves and 67% of our proved natural gas reserves at December 31, 2016.

At December 31, 2017, we had identified 4,630 gross (1,957.7 net) engineered locations for potential future drilling on our Delaware Basin acreage, primarily in the Wolfcamp or Bone Spring plays, but also including the shallower Brushy Canyon and Avalon formations and the deeper Strawn formation. These locations include 2,954 gross (1,775.5 net) locations that we anticipate operating as we hold a working interest of at least 25% in each of these locations. These engineered locations have been identified on a property-by-property basis and take into account criteria such as anticipated geologic conditions and reservoir properties, estimated rates of return, estimated recoveries from our Delaware Basin wells and other nearby wells based on available public data, drilling densities observed on properties of other operators, estimated horizontal lateral lengths, estimated drilling and completion costs, spacing and other rules established by regulatory authorities and surface considerations, among other criteria. Our engineered well locations at December 31, 2017 do not yet include all portions of our acreage position and do not include any horizontal locations in our Twin Lakes asset area in Lea County, New Mexico (other than our second anticipated operated horizontal test of the Wolfcamp D formation in 2018). Our identified well locations presume that these properties may be developed on 80- to 160-acre well spacing and that multiple intervals may be prospective at any one surface location. Although we believe that denser well spacing may be possible, at December 31, 2017, the majority of our estimated locations were based on the assumption of 160-acre well spacing. As we explore and develop our Delaware Basin acreage further, we anticipate that we may identify additional locations for future drilling. At December 31, 2017, these potential future drilling locations included only 261 gross (130.5 net) locations in the Delaware Basin, primarily in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays, but also in the Brushy Canyon, Avalon and Strawn formations, to which we have assigned proved undeveloped reserves.

At December 31, 2017, we were operating six drilling rigs in the Delaware Basin, and we expect to operate those rigs in the Delaware Basin throughout 2018, including three rigs in the Rustler Breaks asset area, one rig in the Wolf/Jackson Trust asset areas, one rig in the Ranger/Arrowhead and Twin Lakes asset areas and one rig in the Antelope Ridge asset area. One of the three rigs operating in the Rustler Breaks asset area is also expected to drill at least two commercial salt water disposal wells in that area during 2018 for San Mateo. As a result, we expect that this rig will spend only approximately three-quarters of the year drilling oil and natural gas wells. We are also planning to participate in non-operated wells in the Delaware Basin as these opportunities arise in 2018. We have allocated substantially all of our 2018 estimated capital expenditure budget to our drilling and completion program and midstream operations in the Delaware Basin, with the exception of amounts allocated to limited operations in the Eagle Ford and Haynesville shales to maintain and extend leases and to participate in certain non-operated well opportunities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Rustler Breaks Asset Area - Eddy County, New Mexico*

We operated three drilling rigs in our Rustler Breaks asset area during most of 2017. We completed and turned to sales 53 gross (34.5 net) horizontal wells in the Rustler Breaks asset area in 2017, including 37 gross (32.4 net) operated and 16 gross (2.1 net) non-operated wells. Most of these wells were completed in the Wolfcamp A-XY or Wolfcamp B-Blair intervals, and the well results achieved were consistent with previous wells drilled and completed in those intervals.

One of the key achievements of our drilling and completions program in our Rustler Breaks asset area in 2017 was the success of our wells drilled in the northwestern portion of our acreage position. Early performance from these wells is comparable to or better than Wolfcamp A-XY wells in other portions of our Rustler Breaks asset area. As examples, the Joe Coleman 13-23S-27E RB #206H (Joe Coleman #206H) and the Tom Walters 12-23S-27E RB #203H (Tom Walters #203H) wells tested 1,840 BOE per day (75% oil) and 1,554 BOE per day (74% oil), respectively, during 24-hour initial potential tests. In just nine months of production, the Joe Coleman #206H well has produced approximately 275,000 BOE (71% oil), and in approximately one year of production, the Tom Walters #203H well has produced approximately 255,000 BOE (73% oil).

In addition, two Wolfcamp A-Lower wells completed in 2017 represented our first tests of the Wolfcamp A-Lower interval in the Rustler Breaks asset area. The Guitar 10-24S-28E RB #205H well tested 1,155 BOE per day (75% oil) and the Charlie Sweeney Fed Com #204H well tested 1,188 BOE per day (75% oil), during 24-hour initial potential tests. We believe that these tests confirm the potential of the Wolfcamp A-Lower interval as another completion target in the Rustler Breaks asset area.

### *Wolf and Jackson Trust Asset Areas - Loving County, Texas*

In the Wolf and Jackson Trust asset areas, we continued to focus primarily on the Wolfcamp A-XY, Wolfcamp A-Lower and Second Bone Spring formations in 2017. We operated one drilling rig in our Wolf and Jackson Trust asset areas during 2017, and we completed and turned to sales 13 gross (11.0 net) operated horizontal wells in these asset areas. Most of these wells were completed in the Wolfcamp A-Lower and Second Bone Spring intervals.

In early January 2017, we completed and placed on production the Totum E 18-TTT-C24 NL #211H (Totum #211H) well. This well tested 2,247 BOE per day (72% oil) during a 24-hour initial potential test, which was the highest 24-hour initial potential test for any Wolfcamp A-Lower well completed by us in either our Wolf or Jackson Trust asset areas. We attribute this significant improvement in well performance to both the selection of an improved landing target, identified through the use of 3-D seismic data, and an improved stimulation design. In almost one year of production, the Totum #211H well has produced approximately 300,000 BOE (77% oil).

The Barnett 90-TTT-B01 WF #224H (Barnett #224H) well was our first test of the Wolfcamp B interval in our Wolf asset area. The Barnett #224H well tested 1,803 BOE per day (28% oil) at 4,125 psi during a 24-hour initial potential test. This well exhibited the highest flowing casing pressure on any well yet completed by us in the Wolf asset area. The initial test results and early performance from the Barnett #224H well exceeded our expectations and were similar to those from the Wolfcamp B-Blair interval in the Rustler Breaks asset area. We were pleased with the results of this initial test of the Wolfcamp B interval, which we believe confirms the potential of the Wolfcamp B interval as another completion target in the Wolf asset area.

### *Arrowhead and Ranger Asset Areas - Eddy and Lea Counties, New Mexico*

We operated one drilling rig in our Arrowhead, Ranger and Twin Lakes asset areas during 2017. We completed and turned to sales 18 gross (13.4 net) horizontal wells in these asset areas in 2017, including 15 gross (12.7 net) operated and three gross (0.7 net) non-operated wells. Most of these wells were completed in the Second Bone Spring and Third Bone Spring intervals.

In the second and third quarters of 2017, we completed and turned to sales our first operated horizontal wells in our Arrowhead asset area on our Stebbins leasehold. The Stebbins 20 Federal #123H (Stebbins 20 #123H) well was a Second Bone Spring test, and the Stebbins 20 Federal #133H (Stebbins 20 #133H) well was a Third Bone Spring test. The Stebbins 20 #123H and #133H wells tested 1,010 BOE per day (82% oil) and 1,202 BOE per day (70% oil), respectively, during 24-hour initial potential tests. We completed and turned to sales three additional wells on the Stebbins leasehold in the fourth quarter of 2017, two completed in the Second Bone Spring interval and one completed in the Third Bone Spring interval, with comparable 24-hour initial potential test results to the initial Stebbins wells.

The contiguous nature of the Stebbins acreage has already lent itself to several operational efficiencies, such as batch drilling and completion operations, as well as centralized facilities, each of which contribute to lower overall project costs. Drilling times for the Stebbins wells have improved by as much as 4.1 days since development began on the Stebbins leasehold in 2017. In addition, we expect to be able to drill 1.5 and 2-mile laterals as part of our future development of this acreage.

In the Ranger asset area, we drilled the Airstrip 31-18S-35E RN State Com #132H (Airstrip #132H) well, a Third Bone Spring test north of our Mallon leasehold. The Airstrip #132H well tested 1,263 BOE per day (93% oil) during a 24-hour initial potential test. The Airstrip #132H well has produced approximately 95,000 BOE (92% oil) in its first six months of production.

## [Table of Contents](#)

During the third quarter of 2017, we installed gas lift on the three Mallon wells—the Mallon 27 Federal Com #1H, #2H and #3H (Mallon #1H, #2H and #3H) wells in the Ranger asset area. Each of these three wells was drilled and completed in the Third Bone Spring and turned to sales in the fourth quarter of 2016. The Mallon wells each tested initially between 2,400 and 2,800 BOE per day (91% oil) and continued to perform well throughout their first ten to eleven months of production prior to the installation of gas lift. Unlike most Third Bone Spring wells completed in the Arrowhead and Ranger asset areas, these wells were tested while flowing up casing (rather than on electrical submersible pump), and the wells continued to flow up casing until the installation of gas lift on each well in the third quarter of 2017.

Each of the Mallon wells exhibited a strong production response to the installation of gas lift. Daily production rates from the Mallon #1H well, which had declined to 600 to 700 Bbl of oil per day, increased to an average of over 1,300 Bbl of oil per day in the first 30 days following gas lift installation. Daily production rates from the Mallon #2H well, which had declined to 400 to 500 Bbl of oil per day, increased to an average of almost 1,500 Bbl of oil per day in the first 30 days following gas lift installation. Daily production rates from the Mallon #3H well, which had declined to 400 to 500 Bbl of oil per day, increased to an average of approximately 900 Bbl of oil per day in the first 30 days following gas lift installation. Natural gas production from these wells responded in a similar fashion. Production declines resumed on these wells at a similar rate to what was observed prior to the installation of gas lift, but from higher daily production rates. The three Mallon wells have produced about 1.3 million BOE (90% oil) in the aggregate, including over 1.1 million Bbl of oil in just over one year of production.

### *Twin Lakes Asset Area - Lea County, New Mexico*

In 2017, we performed our first horizontal test of the Wolfcamp D formation in the eastern portion of our Twin Lakes asset area in northern Lea County, New Mexico. This well, the D. Culbertson 26-15S-36E TL State #234H (D. Culbertson #234H) well, tested approximately 600 BOE per day (82% oil) during a 24-hour initial potential test, including 493 Bbl of oil per day and 640 Mcf of natural gas per day, from a completed lateral length of approximately 4,400 feet. We were pleased and encouraged with the initial results from this discovery well, which we believe confirmed our exploration concept and validated the prospectivity of the Wolfcamp D in the Twin Lakes asset area. To our knowledge, this discovery well is the northernmost horizontal test of the Wolfcamp formation in New Mexico, and this well demonstrates the potential for horizontal exploitation and development of the Wolfcamp formation far to the north of the most active areas of current drilling in the Wolfcamp play in the Delaware Basin. Overall, the D. Culbertson #234H well provided us with a solid first step in our understanding of the Wolfcamp D formation in this area. We plan to drill a second Wolfcamp D test on the western portion of our Twin Lakes acreage position in 2018.

### *Antelope Ridge Asset Area - Lea County, New Mexico*

We drilled our first operated well in the Antelope Ridge asset area, the Florence State 23-23S-34E #202H (Florence #202H) well, in mid-November 2017. This well was completed and turned to sales in January 2018. The Florence #202H well tested 1,947 BOE per day (81% oil) at 1,700 psi during a 24-hour initial potential test. We were pleased with the initial performance of this well and believe it confirms the prospectivity of the Antelope Ridge asset area. We intend to continue the delineation of our acreage position in Antelope Ridge, where other operators in the area have successfully tested the Brushy Canyon, First, Second and Third Bone Spring and Upper Wolfcamp intervals.

### *South Texas — Eagle Ford Shale and Other Formations*

The Eagle Ford shale extends across portions of South Texas from the Mexican border into East Texas forming a band roughly 50 to 100 miles wide and 400 miles long. The Eagle Ford is an organically rich calcareous shale and lies between the deeper Buda limestone and the shallower Austin Chalk formation. Along the entire length of the Eagle Ford trend, the structural dip of the formation is consistently down to the south with relatively few, modestly sized structural perturbations. As a result, depth of burial increases consistently southwards along with the thermal maturity of the formation. Where the Eagle Ford is shallow, it is less thermally mature and therefore more oil prone, and as it gets deeper and becomes more thermally mature, the Eagle Ford is more natural gas prone. The transition between being more oil prone and more natural gas prone includes an interval that typically produces liquids-rich natural gas with condensate.

At December 31, 2017, our properties included approximately 31,800 gross (29,000 net) acres in the Eagle Ford shale play in Atascosa, DeWitt, Gonzales, Karnes, La Salle, Wilson and Zavala Counties in South Texas. We believe that approximately 88% of our Eagle Ford acreage is prospective predominantly for oil or liquids-rich natural gas with condensate, with the remainder being prospective for less liquids-rich natural gas. Approximately 86% of our Eagle Ford acreage was held by production at December 31, 2017, and approximately 98% of our Eagle Ford acreage was either held by production at December 31, 2017 or not burdened by lease expirations before 2019.

In 2017, we drilled and completed five operated wells in the Eagle Ford shale in South Texas. Two of these wells, the Falls City #1H and #2H wells, both located in Karnes County, were turned to sales in mid-June 2017. The other three wells, the Martin Ranch C #11H well and the Martin MAK D #49H and D #50H wells, all located in La Salle County, were turned to sales in early July 2017. We have a 100% working interest in each of these five wells. These five Eagle Ford shale wells tested

## [Table of Contents](#)

between approximately 1,100 and 1,700 BOE per day at oil cuts between 90% and 94% during 24-hour initial potential tests. The initial results from this five-well drilling program almost doubled our average daily oil equivalent production from the Eagle Ford shale in the third quarter of 2017, as compared to production levels in the second quarter of 2017.

At December 31, 2017, the Falls City #1H and #2H wells had the highest estimated ultimate oil recoveries of any of our wells in the Eagle Ford shale. Further, the Martin Ranch C #11H well and the Martin MAK D #49H and D #50H wells were drilled and completed for an average of approximately \$4.5 million per well, among the lowest well costs we have achieved in the Eagle Ford shale. Despite not being active in the Eagle Ford shale since the second quarter of 2015, we were able to achieve our fastest drilling time for an Eagle Ford shale well from spud to total depth in one of these Martin Ranch wells.

Our average daily oil equivalent production from the Eagle Ford shale decreased 11% to 4,413 BOE per day, including 3,475 Bbl of oil per day and 5.6 MMcf of natural gas per day, during 2017, as compared to 4,952 BOE per day, including 3,517 Bbl of oil per day and 8.6 MMcf of natural gas per day, during 2016. For the year ended December 31, 2017, 11% of our total daily oil equivalent production was attributable to the Eagle Ford shale. During the year ended December 31, 2016, approximately 18% of our total daily oil equivalent production was attributable to the Eagle Ford shale.

At December 31, 2017, approximately 8% of our estimated total proved oil and natural gas reserves, or 12.3 million BOE, was attributable to the Eagle Ford shale, including approximately 9.2 million Bbl of oil and 19.0 Bcf of natural gas. Our Eagle Ford total proved reserves comprised approximately 11% of our proved oil reserves and 5% of our proved natural gas reserves at December 31, 2017, as compared to approximately 18% of our proved oil reserves and 7% of our proved natural gas reserves at December 31, 2016.

At December 31, 2017, we had identified 241 gross (208.5 net) engineered locations for potential future drilling on our Eagle Ford acreage. These locations have been identified on a property-by-property basis and take into account criteria such as anticipated geologic conditions and reservoir properties, estimated rates of return, estimated recoveries from our producing Eagle Ford wells and other nearby wells based on available public data, drilling densities anticipated on our properties and observed on properties of other operators, estimated horizontal lateral lengths, estimated drilling and completion costs, spacing and other rules established by regulatory authorities and surface considerations, among other factors. The identified well locations presume that we will be able to develop our Eagle Ford properties on 40- to 80-acre spacing, depending on the specific property and the wells we have already drilled. We anticipate that any Eagle Ford wells drilled on our acreage in central and northern La Salle, northern Karnes and southern Wilson Counties can be developed on 40- to 50-acre spacing, while other properties, particularly the eastern portion of our acreage in DeWitt County, are more likely to be developed on 80-acre spacing. At December 31, 2017, these 241 gross (208.5 net) identified drilling locations included only 12 gross (12.0 net) locations to which we have assigned proved undeveloped reserves.

These engineered drilling locations include only a single interval in the lower portion of the Eagle Ford shale. We believe portions of our Eagle Ford acreage may be prospective for an additional target in the lower portion of the Eagle Ford shale and for other intervals in the upper portion of the Eagle Ford shale, from which we would expect to produce predominantly oil and liquids. In addition, we believe portions of our Eagle Ford acreage may also be prospective for the Austin Chalk, Buda and other formations, from which we would expect to produce predominantly oil and liquids. In particular, we own approximately 8,900 gross (8,900 net) contiguous acres on our Glasscock Ranch property in southeast Zavala County, Texas, which are held by production and which we believe may be prospective for the Buda formation. At December 31, 2017, we had not included any future drilling locations in the upper portion of the Eagle Ford shale, in any additional intervals of the lower portion of the Eagle Ford shale or in the Austin Chalk or Buda formations, even though recent activity from other operators in these formations around our South Texas acreage position has demonstrated the potential prospectivity of these intervals.

### *Northwest Louisiana and East Texas — Haynesville Shale, Cotton Valley and Other Formations*

The Haynesville shale is an organically rich, overpressured marine shale found below the Cotton Valley and Bossier formations and above the Smackover formation at depths ranging from 10,500 to 13,500 feet across a broad region throughout Northwest Louisiana and East Texas, including principally Bossier, Caddo, DeSoto and Red River Parishes in Louisiana and Harrison, Rusk, Panola and Shelby Counties in Texas. The Haynesville shale produces primarily dry natural gas with almost no associated liquids. The Bossier shale is overpressured and is often divided into lower, middle and upper units. The Cotton Valley formation is a low permeability natural gas sand that ranges in thickness from 200 to 300 feet and has porosity ranging from 6% to 10%.

We did not conduct any operated drilling and completion activities on our leasehold properties in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas during 2017, although we did participate in the drilling and completion of 11 gross (0.6 net) non-operated Haynesville shale wells that were turned to sales in 2017. We do not plan to drill any operated Haynesville shale or Cotton Valley wells in 2018.

At December 31, 2017, we held approximately 25,500 gross (22,800 net) acres in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas, including 19,600 gross (12,000 net) acres in the Haynesville shale play and 21,100 gross (18,600 net) acres in the Cotton Valley

## [Table of Contents](#)

play. We operate all of our Cotton Valley and shallower production on our leasehold interests in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas, as well as all of our Haynesville production on the acreage outside of what we believe to be the core area of the Haynesville shale play. We operate approximately 32% of the 13,200 gross (6,400 net) acres that we consider to be in the core area of the Haynesville play. We believe the core area of the play includes that area in which the most Haynesville shale wells have been drilled by operators and from which we anticipate natural gas recoveries would likely exceed 6 Bcf per well from an approximate 5,000-foot horizontal lateral.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, approximately 13% of our average daily oil equivalent production, or 5,060 BOE per day, including 12 Bbl of oil per day and 30.4 MMcf of natural gas per day, was attributable to our leasehold interests in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas. Natural gas production from these properties comprised approximately 29% of our daily natural gas production for 2017, but oil production from these properties comprised only about 0.1% of our daily oil production during 2017, as compared to approximately 50% of our daily natural gas production and approximately 0.1% of our daily oil production during 2016. During the year ended December 31, 2016, approximately 25% of our average daily oil equivalent production, or 6,920 BOE per day, including 12 Bbl of oil per day and 41.4 MMcf of natural gas per day, was attributable to our properties in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, approximately 27% of our daily natural gas production, or 28.3 MMcf of natural gas per day, was produced from the Haynesville shale, with approximately 2%, or 2.1 MMcf of natural gas per day, produced from the Cotton Valley and other shallower formations on these properties. For the year ended December 31, 2016, approximately 47% of our daily natural gas production, or 39.1 MMcf of natural gas per day, was produced from the Haynesville shale, with approximately 3%, or 2.3 MMcf of natural gas per day, produced from the Cotton Valley and other shallower formations on these properties. At December 31, 2017, approximately 7% of our estimated total proved reserves, or 10.1 million BOE, was attributable to the Haynesville shale with another 1% of our proved reserves, or 1.3 million BOE, attributable to the Cotton Valley and shallower formations underlying this acreage.

At December 31, 2017, we had identified 413 gross (102.0 net) engineered locations for potential future drilling in the Haynesville shale play and 71 gross (50.0 net) engineered locations for potential future drilling in the Cotton Valley formation. These locations have been identified on a property-by-property basis and take into account criteria such as anticipated geologic conditions and reservoir properties, estimated rates of return, estimated recoveries from our producing Haynesville and Cotton Valley wells and other nearby wells based on available public data, drilling densities observed on properties of other operators, including on some of our non-operated properties, estimated horizontal lateral lengths, estimated drilling and completion costs, spacing and other rules established by regulatory authorities and surface conditions, among other criteria. Of the 413 gross (102.0 net) locations identified for future drilling on our Haynesville acreage, 339 gross (49.0 net) locations have been identified within the 13,200 gross (6,400 net) acres that we believe are located in the core area of the Haynesville play. As we explore and develop our Northwest Louisiana and East Texas acreage further, we believe it is possible that we may identify additional locations for future drilling. At December 31, 2017, these potential future drilling locations included only nine gross (3.3 net) locations in the Haynesville shale (and no locations in the Cotton Valley) to which we have assigned proved undeveloped reserves.

### **Midstream Segment**

The midstream segment conducts midstream operations in support of our exploration, development and production operations and provides natural gas processing, oil transportation services, oil, natural gas and salt water gathering services and salt water disposal services to third parties. Through the ownership and operation of these facilities, we improve our ability to manage costs and control the timing of bringing on new production, and we enhance the value received for our production. As noted above, we contributed the Delaware Midstream Assets to San Mateo in February 2017 and continued to operate them, as well as San Mateo's other assets, at December 31, 2017.

#### *Southeast New Mexico and West Texas — Delaware Basin*

During 2017, San Mateo began expanding the Black River Processing Plant in our Rustler Breaks asset area in Eddy County, New Mexico to add an incremental 200 MMcf per day to the existing 60 MMcf per day of inlet cryogenic natural gas processing capacity. At February 21, 2018, the expansion project was proceeding on schedule with the plant expansion expected to become operational by the end of the first quarter of 2018. At December 31, 2017 and February 21, 2018, the Black River Processing Plant was effectively full with Matador-operated natural gas. The Black River Processing Plant and associated gathering system were built to support our ongoing and future development efforts in the Rustler Breaks asset area and to provide us with firm takeaway and processing services for our Rustler Breaks natural gas production. It may also provide additional income through the gathering and processing of third-party natural gas after the plant expansion becomes operational. We had previously completed the installation and testing of a 12-inch natural gas trunk line and associated gathering lines running throughout the length of our Rustler Breaks acreage position, and these natural gas gathering lines are being used to gather almost all of our natural gas production at Rustler Breaks. In addition, in October 2017 and January 2018, San Mateo placed into service its second and third, respectively, commercial salt water disposal wells in the Rustler Breaks

## [Table of Contents](#)

asset area. San Mateo disposed of approximately 7.9 million Bbl of Matador-operated and third-party salt water in the Rustler Breaks asset area during 2017 and, at February 21, 2018, its salt water disposal wells there had a disposal capacity of approximately 90,000 Bbl of salt water per day. San Mateo plans to add to that disposal capacity in 2018 by upgrading two of the existing salt water disposal wells by installing larger tubing and drilling and completing at least two additional commercial salt water disposal wells and constructing the associated commercial salt water disposal facilities in the Rustler Breaks asset area. We expect these additional wells to be completed in 2018, bringing San Mateo's commercial salt water disposal well count in the Rustler Breaks asset area to a total of five. At February 21, 2018, San Mateo was also building out an oil gathering and transportation system in the Rustler Breaks asset area.

In our Wolf asset area in Loving County, Texas, San Mateo has oil, natural gas and salt water gathering systems that gather our oil, natural gas and water production. We retained this three-pipeline system following the sale of our wholly-owned subsidiary that owned certain natural gas gathering and processing assets in the Wolf asset area (the "Loving County Processing System") to an affiliate of EnLink Midstream Partners, LP ("EnLink") in October 2015. The Loving County Processing System included a cryogenic natural gas processing plant (the "Wolf Processing Plant") and approximately six miles of high-pressure gathering pipeline that connects our gathering system to the Wolf Processing Plant. Substantially all of our remaining midstream assets in the Wolf asset area were contributed to San Mateo in February 2017. During 2017, San Mateo disposed of approximately 15.5 million Bbl of salt water in the Wolf asset area, including disposal of third-party salt water on a commercial basis. San Mateo completed its third salt water disposal well in the Wolf asset area during 2017, increasing San Mateo's disposal capacity in the Wolf asset area to approximately 70,000 Bbl of salt water per day. At February 21, 2018, San Mateo was also expanding its oil gathering system in the Wolf asset area.

### *South Texas / Northwest Louisiana and East Texas*

In South Texas, we own a natural gas gathering system that gathers natural gas production from certain of our operated Eagle Ford leases. In Northwest Louisiana and East Texas, we have midstream assets that gather and treat natural gas from most of our operated leases and from third parties. We also have five non-commercial salt water disposal wells that dispose of our salt water. Our midstream assets in South Texas and Northwest Louisiana and East Texas are not part of San Mateo.

### **Operating Summary**

The following table sets forth certain unaudited production and operating data for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Unaudited Production Data:</b>			
Net Production Volumes:			
Oil (MBbl)	7,851	5,096	4,492
Natural gas (Bcf)	38.2	30.5	27.7
Total oil equivalent (MBOE) <sup>(1)</sup>	14,212	10,180	9,109
Average daily production (BOE/d) <sup>(1)</sup>	38,936	27,813	24,955
Average Sales Prices:			
Oil, without realized derivatives (per Bbl)	\$ 49.28	\$ 41.19	\$ 45.27
Oil, with realized derivatives (per Bbl)	\$ 48.81	\$ 42.34	\$ 59.13
Natural gas, without realized derivatives (per Mcf)	\$ 3.72	\$ 2.66	\$ 2.71
Natural gas, with realized derivatives (per Mcf)	\$ 3.70	\$ 2.78	\$ 3.24
Operating Expenses (per BOE):			
Production taxes, transportation and processing	\$ 4.10	\$ 4.23	\$ 3.91
Lease operating	\$ 4.74	\$ 5.52	\$ 6.01
Plant and other midstream services operating	\$ 0.92	\$ 0.53	\$ 0.38
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	\$ 12.49	\$ 11.99	\$ 19.63
General and administrative	\$ 4.65	\$ 5.41	\$ 5.50

(1) Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas.

## Table of Contents

The following table sets forth information regarding our production volumes, sales prices and production costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 from our operating areas, which we consider to be distinct fields for purposes of accounting for production.

	Southeast New Mexico/West Texas	South Texas	Northwest Louisiana/East Texas		Total
	Delaware Basin	Eagle Ford <sup>(1)</sup>	Haynesville	Cotton Valley <sup>(2)</sup>	
<b>Annual Net Production Volumes</b>					
Oil (MBbl)	6,579	1,268	—	4	7,851
Natural gas (Bcf)	25.1	2.0	10.3	0.8	38.2
Total oil equivalent (MBOE) <sup>(3)</sup>	10,754	1,611	1,714	133	14,212
Percentage of total annual net production	75.7%	11.3%	12.1%	0.9%	100.0%
<b>Average Net Daily Production Volumes</b>					
Oil (Bbl/d)	18,023	3,475	—	12	21,510
Natural gas (MMcf/d)	68.6	5.6	28.3	2.1	104.6
Total oil equivalent (BOE/d)	29,463	4,413	4,697	363	38,936
<b>Average Sales Prices <sup>(4)</sup></b>					
Oil (per Bbl)	\$ 49.08	\$ 50.29	\$ —	\$ 45.52	\$ 49.28
Natural gas (per Mcf)	\$ 4.03	\$ 4.69	\$ 2.83	\$ 2.79	\$ 3.72
Total oil equivalent (per BOE)	\$ 39.41	\$ 45.58	\$ 16.96	\$ 17.69	\$ 37.20
<b>Production Costs <sup>(5)</sup></b>					
Lease operating, transportation and processing (per BOE)	\$ 5.80	\$ 10.92	\$ 4.21	\$ 16.77	\$ 6.29

(1) Includes one well producing small volumes of oil from the Austin Chalk formation and two wells producing small quantities of natural gas from the San Miguel formation in Zavala County, Texas.

(2) Includes the Cotton Valley formation and shallower zones and also includes one well producing from the Frio formation in Orange County, Texas.

(3) Production volumes reported in two streams: oil and natural gas, including both dry and liquids-rich natural gas. Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas.

(4) Excludes impact of derivative settlements.

(5) Excludes plant and other midstream services operating expenses, ad valorem taxes and oil and natural gas production taxes.

## Table of Contents

The following table sets forth information regarding our production volumes, sales prices and production costs for the year ended December 31, 2016 from our operating areas, which we consider to be distinct fields for purposes of accounting for production.

	Southeast New Mexico/West Texas	South Texas	Northwest Louisiana/East Texas		Total
	Delaware Basin	Eagle Ford <sup>(1)</sup>	Haynesville	Cotton Valley <sup>(2)</sup>	
<b>Annual Net Production Volumes</b>					
Oil (MBoil)	3,805	1,286	—	5	5,096
Natural gas (Bcf)	12.2	3.1	14.3	0.9	30.5
Total oil equivalent (MBOE) <sup>(3)</sup>	5,834	1,813	2,385	148	10,180
Percentage of total annual net production	57.3%	17.8%	23.4%	1.5%	100.0%
<b>Average Net Daily Production Volumes</b>					
Oil (Bbl/d)	10,395	3,517	—	12	13,924
Natural gas (MMcf/d)	33.3	8.6	39.1	2.3	83.3
Total oil equivalent (BOE/d)	15,941	4,952	6,517	403	27,813
<b>Average Sales Prices <sup>(4)</sup></b>					
Oil (per Bbl)	\$ 41.76	\$ 39.49	\$ —	\$ 38.78	\$ 41.19
Natural gas (per Mcf)	\$ 3.15	\$ 3.11	\$ 2.17	\$ 2.27	\$ 2.66
Total oil equivalent (per BOE)	\$ 33.81	\$ 33.46	\$ 13.04	\$ 14.39	\$ 28.60
<b>Production Costs <sup>(5)</sup></b>					
Lease operating, transportation and processing (per BOE)	\$ 7.32	\$ 12.74	\$ 4.73	\$ 17.07	\$ 7.82

(1) Includes one well producing small volumes of oil from the Austin Chalk formation and two wells producing small quantities of natural gas from the San Miguel formation in Zavala County, Texas.

(2) Includes the Cotton Valley formation and shallower zones and also includes one well producing from the Frio formation in Orange County, Texas.

(3) Production volumes reported in two streams: oil and natural gas, including both dry and liquids-rich natural gas. Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas.

(4) Excludes impact of derivative settlements.

(5) Excludes plant and other midstream services operating expenses, ad valorem taxes and oil and natural gas production taxes.

## Table of Contents

The following table sets forth information regarding our production volumes, sales prices and production costs for the year ended December 31, 2015 from our operating areas, which we consider to be distinct fields for purposes of accounting for production.

	Southeast New Mexico/West Texas	South Texas	Northwest Louisiana/East Texas		Total
	Delaware Basin	Eagle Ford <sup>(1)</sup>	Haynesville	Cotton Valley <sup>(2)</sup>	
<b>Annual Net Production Volumes</b>					
Oil (MBbl)	1,697	2,789	—	6	4,492
Natural gas (Bcf)	4.1	5.7	16.9	1.0	27.7
Total oil equivalent (MBOE) <sup>(3)</sup>	2,379	3,746	2,822	162	9,109
Percentage of total annual net production	26.1%	41.1%	31.0%	1.8%	100.0%
<b>Average Net Daily Production Volumes</b>					
Oil (Bbl/d)	4,648	7,642	—	16	12,306
Natural gas (MMcf/d)	11.2	15.7	46.4	2.6	75.9
Total oil equivalent (BOE/d)	6,518	10,263	7,731	443	24,955
<b>Average Sales Prices <sup>(4)</sup></b>					
Oil (per Bbl)	\$ 43.54	\$ 46.33	\$ —	\$ 43.68	\$ 45.27
Natural gas (per Mcf)	\$ 3.00	\$ 3.17	\$ 2.49	\$ 2.45	\$ 2.71
Total oil equivalent (per BOE)	\$ 36.21	\$ 39.35	\$ 14.97	\$ 15.69	\$ 30.56
<b>Production Costs <sup>(5)</sup></b>					
Lease operating, transportation and processing (per BOE) <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 8.84	\$ 9.25	\$ 4.91	\$ 19.23	\$ 7.90

(1) Includes one well producing small volumes of oil from the Austin Chalk formation and two wells producing small quantities of natural gas from the San Miguel formation in Zavala County, Texas.

(2) Includes the Cotton Valley formation and shallower zones and also includes one well producing from the Frio formation in Orange County, Texas.

(3) Production volumes reported in two streams: oil and natural gas, including both dry and liquids-rich natural gas. Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas.

(4) Excludes impact of derivative settlements.

(5) Excludes plant and other midstream services operating expenses, ad valorem taxes and oil and natural gas production taxes.

(6) Amounts have been adjusted to reflect the reclassification of certain lease operating expenses to plant and other midstream services operating expenses due to our midstream business becoming a reportable segment in the third quarter of 2016.

Our total oil equivalent production of approximately 14.2 million BOE for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased 40% from our total oil equivalent production of approximately 10.2 million BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increased production was primarily due to our delineation and development operations in the Delaware Basin, which offset declining production in the Eagle Ford and Haynesville shales. Our average daily oil equivalent production for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 38,936 BOE per day, as compared to 27,813 BOE per day for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our average daily oil production for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 21,510 Bbl of oil per day, an increase of 54% from 13,924 Bbl of oil per day for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our average daily natural gas production for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 104.6 MMcf of natural gas per day, an increase of 25% from 83.3 MMcf of natural gas per day for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Our total oil equivalent production of approximately 10.2 million BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased 12% from our total oil equivalent production of approximately 9.1 million BOE for the year ended December 31, 2015. This increased production was primarily due to our delineation and development operations in the Delaware Basin, which offset declining production in the Eagle Ford and Haynesville shales where, as of December 31, 2016, we had not drilled any new operated wells since the second quarter of 2015. Our average daily oil equivalent production for the year ended December 31, 2016 was 27,813 BOE per day, as compared to 24,955 BOE per day for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our average daily oil production for the year ended December 31, 2016 was 13,924 Bbl of oil per day, an increase of 13% from 12,306 Bbl of oil per day for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our average daily natural gas production for the year ended December 31, 2016 was 83.3 MMcf of natural gas per day, an increase of 10% from 75.9 MMcf of natural gas per day for the year ended December 31, 2015.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Producing Wells**

The following table sets forth information relating to producing wells at December 31, 2017. Wells are classified as oil wells or natural gas wells according to their predominant production stream. We had an approximate average working interest of 75% in all wells that we operated at December 31, 2017. For wells where we are not the operator, our working interests range from less than 1% to as much as just over 50%, and average approximately 11%. In the table below, gross wells are the total number of producing wells in which we own a working interest and net wells represent the total of our fractional working interests owned in the gross wells.

	Oil Wells		Natural Gas Wells		Total Wells	
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
<b>Southeast New Mexico/West Texas:</b>						
Delaware Basin <sup>(1)</sup>	372	174.8	78	36.7	450	211.5
<b>South Texas:</b>						
Eagle Ford <sup>(2)</sup>	138	115.8	4	4.0	142	119.8
<b>Northwest Louisiana/East Texas:</b>						
Haynesville	—	—	217	20.5	217	20.5
Cotton Valley <sup>(3)</sup>	2	2.0	79	52.3	81	54.3
Area Total	2	2.0	296	72.8	298	74.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>512</b>	<b>292.6</b>	<b>378</b>	<b>113.5</b>	<b>890</b>	<b>406.1</b>

(1) Includes 217 gross (55.4 net) vertical wells that were acquired in multiple transactions.

(2) Includes one well producing small volumes of oil from the Austin Chalk formation and two wells producing small quantities of natural gas from the San Miguel formation in Zavala County, Texas.

(3) Includes the Cotton Valley formation and shallower zones and also includes one well producing from the Frio formation in Orange County, Texas.

### **Estimated Proved Reserves**

The following table sets forth our estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves at December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015. Our production and proved reserves are reported in two streams: oil and natural gas, including both dry and liquids-rich natural gas. Where we produce liquids-rich natural gas, such as in the Delaware Basin and the Eagle Ford shale, the economic value of the natural gas liquids (“NGLs”) associated with the natural gas is included in the estimated wellhead natural gas price on those properties where the NGLs are extracted and sold. The reserves estimates were based on evaluations prepared by our engineering staff and have been audited for their reasonableness by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., independent reservoir engineers. These reserves estimates were prepared in accordance with the SEC’s rules for oil and natural gas reserves reporting. The estimated reserves shown are for proved reserves only and do not include any unproved reserves classified as probable or possible reserves that might exist for our properties, nor do they include any consideration that could be attributable to interests in unproved and unevaluated acreage beyond those tracts for which proved reserves have been estimated. Proved oil and natural gas reserves are the estimated quantities of crude oil and natural gas that geological and engineering data demonstrate with reasonable certainty to be recoverable in future years from known reservoirs under existing economic and operating conditions.

## Table of Contents

	At December 31, <sup>(1)</sup>		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Estimated Proved Reserves Data: <sup>(2)</sup></b>			
Estimated proved reserves:			
Oil (MBbl)	86,743	56,977	45,644
Natural Gas (Bcf) <sup>(3)</sup>	396.2	292.6	236.9
Total (MBOE) <sup>(4)</sup>	<u>152,771</u>	<u>105,752</u>	<u>85,127</u>
Estimated proved developed reserves:			
Oil (MBbl)	36,966	22,604	17,129
Natural Gas (Bcf) <sup>(3)</sup>	190.1	126.8	101.4
Total (MBOE) <sup>(4)</sup>	<u>68,651</u>	<u>43,731</u>	<u>34,037</u>
Percent developed	44.9%	41.4%	40.0%
Estimated proved undeveloped reserves:			
Oil (MBbl)	49,777	34,373	28,515
Natural Gas (Bcf) <sup>(3)</sup>	206.1	165.9	135.5
Total (MBOE) <sup>(4)</sup>	<u>84,120</u>	<u>62,021</u>	<u>51,090</u>
Standardized Measure <sup>(5)</sup> (in millions)	\$ 1,258.6	\$ 575.0	\$ 529.2
PV-10 <sup>(6)</sup> (in millions)	\$ 1,333.4	\$ 581.5	\$ 541.6

(1) Numbers in table may not total due to rounding.

- (2) Our estimated proved reserves, Standardized Measure and PV-10 were determined using index prices for oil and natural gas, without giving effect to derivative transactions, and were held constant throughout the life of the properties. The unweighted arithmetic averages of the first-day-of-the-month prices for the 12 months ended December 31, 2017 were \$47.79 per Bbl for oil and \$2.98 per MMBtu for natural gas, for the 12 months ended December 31, 2016 were \$39.25 per Bbl for oil and \$2.48 per MMBtu for natural gas, and for the 12 months ended December 31, 2015 were \$46.79 per Bbl for oil and \$2.59 per MMBtu for natural gas. These prices were adjusted by lease for quality, energy content, regional price differentials, transportation fees, marketing deductions and other factors affecting the price received at the wellhead. We report our proved reserves in two streams, oil and natural gas, and the economic value of the NGLs associated with the natural gas is included in the estimated wellhead natural gas price on those properties where the NGLs are extracted and sold.
- (3) Primarily as a result of substantially lower natural gas prices in 2015, we removed approximately 64.3 Bcf (10.7 million BOE) of previously classified proved undeveloped natural gas reserves from our total proved reserves in 2015, most of which were attributable to non-operated properties in the Haynesville shale.
- (4) Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas. Primarily as a result of the lower weighted average oil and natural gas prices used to estimate proved oil and natural gas reserves in 2016, we removed approximately 11.6 million BOE of previously classified proved undeveloped reserves from our total proved reserves in 2016.
- (5) Standardized Measure represents the present value of estimated future net cash flows from proved reserves, less estimated future development, production, plugging and abandonment costs and income tax expenses, discounted at 10% per annum to reflect the timing of future cash flows. Standardized Measure is not an estimate of the fair market value of our properties.
- (6) PV-10 is a non-GAAP financial measure and generally differs from Standardized Measure, the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, because it does not include the effects of income taxes on future net revenues. PV-10 is not an estimate of the fair market value of our properties. We and others in the industry use PV-10 as a measure to compare the relative size and value of proved reserves held by companies and of the potential return on investment related to the companies' properties without regard to the specific tax characteristics of such entities. Our PV-10 at December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 may be reconciled to our Standardized Measure of discounted future net cash flows at such dates by reducing our PV-10 by the discounted future income taxes associated with such reserves. The discounted future income taxes at December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were, in millions, \$74.8, \$6.5 and \$12.4, respectively.

Our estimated total proved oil and natural gas reserves increased 44% from 105.8 million BOE at December 31, 2016 to 152.8 million BOE at December 31, 2017. We added 45.2 million BOE in proved oil and natural gas reserves through extensions and discoveries throughout 2017, approximately 3.2 times our 2017 annual production of 14.2 million BOE. Our proved oil reserves grew 52% from approximately 57.0 million Bbl at December 31, 2016 to approximately 86.7 million Bbl at December 31, 2017. Our proved natural gas reserves increased 35% from 292.6 Bcf at December 31, 2016 to 396.2 Bcf at December 31, 2017. This increase in proved oil and natural gas reserves was primarily a result of our delineation and development operations in the Delaware Basin during 2017. We incurred approximately 9.6 million BOE in net upward revisions to our proved reserves during 2017 primarily as a result of upward technical revisions resulting from better-than-projected well performance from certain wells and higher weighted average oil and natural gas prices used to estimate proved reserves at December 31, 2017, as compared to December 31, 2016. Our proved reserves to production ratio at December 31, 2017 was 10.8x, an increase of 4% from 10.4x at December 31, 2016.

## Table of Contents

The Standardized Measure of our total proved oil and natural gas reserves increased 119% from \$575.0 million at December 31, 2016 to \$1.26 billion at December 31, 2017. The PV-10 of our total proved oil and natural gas reserves increased 129% from \$581.5 million at December 31, 2016 to \$1.33 billion at December 31, 2017. The increases in our Standardized Measure and PV-10 are primarily a result of our delineation and development operations in the Delaware Basin during 2017 and higher weighted average oil and natural gas prices used to estimate proved reserves at December 31, 2017, as compared to December 31, 2016. The unweighted arithmetic averages of first-day-of-the-month oil and natural gas prices used to estimate proved reserves at December 31, 2017 were \$47.79 per Bbl and \$2.98 per MMBtu, an increase of 22% and 20%, respectively, as compared to average oil and natural gas prices of \$39.25 per Bbl and \$2.48 per MMBtu used to estimate proved reserves at December 31, 2016. Our total proved reserves were made up of 57% oil and 43% natural gas at December 31, 2017, as compared to 54% oil and 46% natural gas at December 31, 2016.

Our proved developed oil and natural gas reserves increased 57% from 43.7 million BOE at December 31, 2016 to 68.7 million BOE at December 31, 2017 due primarily to our delineation and development operations in the Delaware Basin. Our proved developed oil reserves increased 64% from 22.6 million Bbl at December 31, 2016 to 37.0 million Bbl at December 31, 2017. Our proved developed natural gas reserves increased 50% from 126.8 Bcf at December 31, 2016 to 190.1 Bcf at December 31, 2017.

The following table summarizes changes in our estimated proved developed reserves at December 31, 2017.

	Proved Developed Reserves (MBOE) <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>As of December 31, 2016</b>	43,731
Extensions and discoveries	14,335
Purchases of minerals-in-place	1,614
Revisions of prior estimates	6,375
Production	(14,212)
Conversion of proved undeveloped to proved developed	16,808
<b>As of December 31, 2017</b>	<b>68,651</b>

(1) Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas.

Our proved undeveloped oil and natural gas reserves increased 36% from 62.0 million BOE at December 31, 2016 to 84.1 million BOE at December 31, 2017. Our proved undeveloped oil and natural gas reserves increased from 34.4 million Bbl and 165.9 Bcf, respectively, at December 31, 2016 to 49.8 million Bbl and 206.1 Bcf, respectively, at December 31, 2017, primarily as a result of our delineation and development operations in the Delaware Basin.

At December 31, 2017, we had no proved undeveloped reserves in our estimates that remained undeveloped for five years or more following their initial booking, and we currently have plans to use anticipated capital resources to develop the proved undeveloped reserves remaining as of December 31, 2017 within five years of booking these reserves.

The following table summarizes changes in our estimated proved undeveloped reserves at December 31, 2017.

	Proved Undeveloped Reserves (MBOE) <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>As of December 31, 2016</b>	62,021
Extensions and discoveries	30,834
Purchases of minerals-in-place	4,868
Revisions of prior estimates	3,205
Conversion of proved undeveloped to proved developed	(16,808)
<b>As of December 31, 2017</b>	<b>84,120</b>

(1) Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas.

## Table of Contents

The following table sets forth, since 2014, proved undeveloped reserves converted to proved developed reserves during each year and the investments associated with these conversions (dollars in thousands).

	Proved Undeveloped Reserves Converted to Proved Developed Reserves			Investment in Conversion of Proved Undeveloped Reserves to Proved Developed Reserves
	Oil (MBbl)	Natural Gas (Bcf)	Total (MBOE) <sup>(1)</sup>	
2014	3,780	44.7	11,223	\$ 201,950
2015	2,854	23.4	6,747	104,989
2016	4,705	13.1	6,883	94,579
2017	9,300	45.0	16,808	211,860
<b>Total</b>	<b>20,639</b>	<b>126.2</b>	<b>41,661</b>	<b>\$ 613,378</b>

(1) Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas.

The following table sets forth additional summary information by operating area with respect to our estimated net proved reserves at December 31, 2017.

	Net Proved Reserves <sup>(1)</sup>			Standardized Measure <sup>(2)</sup> (in millions)	PV-10 <sup>(3)</sup> (in millions)
	Oil (MBbl)	Natural Gas (Bcf)	Oil Equivalent (MBOE) <sup>(4)</sup>		
<b>Southeast New Mexico/West Texas:</b>					
Delaware Basin	77,508	308.9	128,999	\$ 1,088.4	\$ 1,153.1
<b>South Texas:</b>					
Eagle Ford <sup>(5)</sup>	9,189	19.0	12,346	130.6	138.4
<b>Northwest Louisiana/East Texas:</b>					
Haynesville	—	60.7	10,106	35.7	37.8
Cotton Valley <sup>(6)</sup>	46	7.6	1,320	3.9	4.1
Area Total	46	68.3	11,426	39.6	41.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>86,743</b>	<b>396.2</b>	<b>152,771</b>	<b>\$ 1,258.6</b>	<b>\$ 1,333.4</b>

(1) Numbers in table may not total due to rounding.

(2) Standardized Measure represents the present value of estimated future net cash flows from proved reserves, less estimated future development, production, plugging and abandonment costs and income tax expenses, discounted at 10% per annum to reflect the timing of future cash flows. Standardized Measure is not an estimate of the fair market value of our properties.

(3) PV-10 is a non-GAAP financial measure and generally differs from Standardized Measure, the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, because it does not include the effects of income taxes on future net revenues. PV-10 is not an estimate of the fair market value of our properties. We and others in the industry use PV-10 as a measure to compare the relative size and value of proved reserves held by companies and of the potential return on investment related to the companies' properties without regard to the specific tax characteristics of such entities. Our PV-10 at December 31, 2017 may be reconciled to our Standardized Measure of discounted future net cash flows at such date by reducing our PV-10 by the discounted future income taxes associated with such reserves. The discounted future income taxes at December 31, 2017 were approximately \$74.8 million.

(4) Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas.

(5) Includes one well producing small volumes of oil from the Austin Chalk formation and two wells producing small quantities of natural gas from the San Miguel formation in Zavala County, Texas.

(6) Includes the Cotton Valley formation and shallower zones and also includes one well producing from the Frio formation in Orange County, Texas.

### Technology Used to Establish Reserves

Under current SEC rules, proved reserves are those quantities of oil and natural gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible from a given date forward, from known reservoirs and under existing economic conditions, operating methods and government regulations. The term "reasonable certainty" implies a high degree of confidence that the quantities of oil and/or natural gas actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimate. Reasonable certainty can be established using techniques that have been proven effective by actual production from projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir or by other evidence using reliable technology that establishes reasonable certainty. Reliable technology is a grouping of one or more technologies (including computational

## [Table of Contents](#)

methods) that have been field tested and have been demonstrated to provide reasonably certain results with consistency and repeatability in the formation being evaluated or in an analogous formation.

In order to establish reasonable certainty with respect to our estimated proved reserves, we used technologies that have been demonstrated to yield results with consistency and repeatability. The technologies and technical data used in the estimation of our proved reserves include, but are not limited to, electric logs, radioactivity logs, core analyses, geologic maps and available pressure and production data, seismic data and well test data. Reserves for proved developed producing wells were estimated using production performance and material balance methods. Certain new producing properties with little production history were forecast using a combination of production performance and analogy to offset production. Non-producing reserves estimates for both developed and undeveloped properties were forecast using either volumetric and/or analogy methods.

### *Internal Control Over Reserves Estimation Process*

We maintain an internal staff of petroleum engineers and geoscience professionals to ensure the integrity, accuracy and timeliness of the data used in our reserves estimation process. Our Senior Vice President of Reservoir Engineering and Chief Technology Officer is primarily responsible for overseeing the preparation of our reserves estimates. He received his Bachelor and Master of Science degrees in Petroleum Engineering from Texas A&M University, is a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas and has over 40 years of industry experience. Following the preparation of our reserves estimates, these estimates are audited for their reasonableness by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., independent reservoir engineers. The Operations and Engineering Committee of our Board of Directors reviews the reserves report and our reserves estimation process, and the results of the reserves report and the independent audit of our reserves are reviewed by other members of our Board of Directors as well.

### **Acreage Summary**

The following table sets forth the approximate acreage in which we held a leasehold, mineral or other interest at December 31, 2017.

	Developed Acres		Undeveloped Acres		Total Acres	
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
<b>Southeast New Mexico/West Texas:</b>						
Delaware Basin	100,500	50,600	99,100	63,400	199,600	114,000
<b>South Texas:</b>						
Eagle Ford	27,600	24,900	4,200	4,100	31,800	29,000
<b>Northwest Louisiana/East Texas:</b>						
Haynesville	16,200	8,600	3,400	3,400	19,600	12,000
Cotton Valley	17,600	15,600	3,500	3,000	21,100	18,600
Area Total <sup>(1)</sup>	21,500	19,300	4,000	3,500	25,500	22,800
<b>Total</b>	<b>149,600</b>	<b>94,800</b>	<b>107,300</b>	<b>71,000</b>	<b>256,900</b>	<b>165,800</b>

(1) Some of the same leases cover the gross and net acreage shown for both the Haynesville formation and the shallower Cotton Valley formation. Therefore, the sum of the gross and net acreage for both formations is not equal to the total gross and net acreage for Northwest Louisiana and East Texas.

### **Undeveloped Acreage Expiration**

The following table sets forth the approximate number of gross and net undeveloped acres at December 31, 2017 that will expire over the next four years by operating area unless production is established within the spacing units covering the acreage prior to the expiration dates, the existing leases are renewed prior to expiration or continued operations maintain the leases beyond the expiration of each respective primary term. Undeveloped acreage expiring in 2022 and beyond represents an immaterial amount of our overall undeveloped acreage.

## Table of Contents

	Acres		Acres		Acres		Acres	
	Expiring 2018		Expiring 2019		Expiring 2020		Expiring 2021	
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
<b>Southeast New Mexico/West Texas:</b>								
Delaware Basin <sup>(1)</sup>	25,600	18,900	14,400	11,300	8,900	7,800	19,000	11,700
<b>South Texas:</b>								
Eagle Ford	900	700	1,500	1,400	1,600	1,600	—	—
<b>Northwest Louisiana/East Texas:</b>								
Haynesville	—	—	300	300	200	200	—	—
Cotton Valley	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Area Total <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	300	300	200	200	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>26,500</b>	<b>19,600</b>	<b>16,200</b>	<b>13,000</b>	<b>10,700</b>	<b>9,600</b>	<b>19,000</b>	<b>11,700</b>

(1) Approximately 59% of the acreage expiring in the Delaware Basin in the next four years is associated with our Twin Lakes asset area in northern Lea County, New Mexico. We expect to hold or extend portions of the expiring acreage through our 2018 drilling activities or by paying an additional lease bonus, where applicable.

(2) Some of the same leases cover the gross and net acreage shown for both the Haynesville formation and the shallower Cotton Valley formation. Therefore, the sum of the gross and net acreage for both formations is not equal to the total gross and net acreage for Northwest Louisiana and East Texas.

Many of the leases comprising the acreage set forth in the table above will expire at the end of their respective primary terms unless operations are conducted to maintain the respective leases in effect beyond the expiration of the primary term or production from the acreage has been established prior to such date, in which event the lease will remain in effect until the cessation of production in commercial quantities in most cases. We also have options to extend some of our leases through payment of additional lease bonus payments prior to the expiration of the primary term of the leases. In addition, we may attempt to secure a new lease upon the expiration of certain of our acreage; however, there may be third-party leases, or top leases, that become effective immediately if our leases expire at the end of their respective terms and production has not been established prior to such date or operations are not conducted to maintain the leases in effect beyond the primary term. As of December 31, 2017, our leases are primarily fee and state leases with primary terms of three to five years and federal leases with primary terms of 10 years. We believe that our lease terms are similar to our competitors' lease terms as they relate to both primary term and royalty interests.

## Drilling Results

The following table summarizes our drilling activity for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2017		2016		2015	
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
<b>Development Wells</b>						
Productive	72	43.7	44	23.5	53	26.7
Dry	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Exploration Wells</b>						
Productive	33	22.3	28	15.6	28	17.5
Dry	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Wells</b>						
Productive	105	66.0	72	39.1	81	44.2
Dry	—	—	—	—	—	—

## Marketing and Customers

Our crude oil is generally sold under short-term, extendable and cancellable agreements with unaffiliated purchasers based on published price bulletins reflecting an established field posting price. As a consequence, the prices we receive for crude oil and a portion of our heavier liquids move up and down in direct correlation with the oil market as it reacts to supply and demand factors. The prices of the remaining lighter liquids move up and down independently of any relationship between the crude oil and natural gas markets. Transportation costs related to moving crude oil and liquids are also deducted from the price received for crude oil and liquids.

Our natural gas is sold under both long-term and short-term natural gas purchase agreements. Natural gas produced by us is sold at various delivery points to both unaffiliated independent marketing companies and unaffiliated midstream companies.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The prices we receive are calculated based on various pipeline indices. When there is an opportunity to do so, we may have our natural gas processed at San Mateo's or third parties' processing facilities to extract liquid hydrocarbons from the natural gas. We are then paid for the extracted liquids based on either a negotiated percentage of the proceeds that are generated from the sale of the liquids, or other negotiated pricing arrangements using then-current market pricing less fixed rate processing, transportation and fractionation fees.

The prices we receive for our oil and natural gas production fluctuate widely. Factors that, directly or indirectly, cause price fluctuations include the level of demand for oil and natural gas, the actions of OPEC, weather conditions, hurricanes in the Gulf Coast region, oil and natural gas storage levels, domestic and foreign governmental regulations, price and availability of alternative fuels, political conditions in oil and natural gas producing regions, the domestic and foreign supply of oil and natural gas, the price of foreign imports and overall economic conditions. Decreases in these commodity prices adversely affect the carrying value of our proved reserves and our revenues, profitability and cash flows. Short-term disruptions of our oil and natural gas production occur from time to time due to downstream pipeline system failure, capacity issues and scheduled maintenance, as well as maintenance and repairs involving our own well operations. These situations, if they occur, curtail our production capabilities and ability to maintain a steady source of revenue. See "Risk Factors — Our Success Is Dependent on the Prices of Oil and Natural Gas. Low Oil and Natural Gas Prices and the Continued Volatility in These Prices May Adversely Affect Our Financial Condition and Our Ability to Meet Our Capital Expenditure Requirements and Financial Obligations."

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we had four, three and three significant purchasers, respectively, that accounted for approximately 60%, 48% and 59%, respectively, of our total oil, natural gas and NGL revenues. Due to the nature of the markets for oil, natural gas and NGLs, we do not believe that the loss of any one of these purchasers would have a material adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows for any significant period of time.

### **Title to Properties**

We endeavor to assure that title to our properties is in accordance with standards generally accepted in the oil and natural gas industry. We expect that some of our acreage will be obtained through farmout agreements, term assignments and other contractual arrangements with third parties, the terms of which often will require the drilling of wells or the undertaking of other exploratory or development activities in order to retain our interests in the acreage. Our title to these contractual interests will be contingent upon our satisfactory fulfillment of these obligations. Our properties are also subject to customary royalty interests, liens incident to financing arrangements, operating agreements, taxes and other burdens that we believe will not materially interfere with the use and operation of or affect the value of these properties. We intend to maintain our leasehold interests by conducting operations, making lease rental payments or producing oil and natural gas from wells in paying quantities, where required, prior to expiration of various time periods to avoid lease termination. See "Risk Factors — We May Incur Losses or Costs as a Result of Title Deficiencies in the Properties in Which We Invest."

We believe that we have satisfactory title to all of our material assets. Although title to these properties is subject to customary encumbrances, such as customary interests generally retained in connection with the acquisition of real property, customary royalty interests and contract terms and restrictions, liens for current taxes and other burdens, easements, restrictions and minor encumbrances customary in the oil and natural gas industry, we believe that none of these liens, restrictions, easements, burdens or encumbrances will materially interfere with the use and operation of these properties in the conduct of our business. In addition, we believe that we have obtained sufficient right-of-way grants and permits from public authorities and private parties for us to operate our business.

### **Seasonality**

Generally, but not always, the demand and price levels for natural gas increase during winter months and decrease during summer months. To lessen seasonal demand fluctuations, pipelines, utilities, local distribution companies and industrial users utilize natural gas storage facilities and forward purchase some of their anticipated winter requirements during the summer. However, increased summertime demand for electricity can place increased demand on storage volumes. Demand for oil and heating oil is also generally higher in the winter and the summer driving season, although oil prices are impacted more significantly by global supply and demand. Seasonal anomalies, such as mild winters, sometimes lessen these fluctuations. Certain of our drilling, completion and other operations are also subject to seasonal limitations where equipment may not be available during periods of peak demand or where weather conditions and events result in delayed operations. See "Risk Factors — Because Our Reserves and Production Are Concentrated in a Few Core Areas, Problems in Production and Markets Relating to a Particular Area Could Have a Material Impact on Our Business."

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Competition**

The oil and natural gas industry is highly competitive. We compete with major and independent oil and natural gas companies for exploration opportunities and acreage acquisitions as well as drilling rigs and other equipment and labor required to drill, complete, operate and develop our properties. We also compete with public and private midstream companies for natural gas gathering and processing opportunities, as well as salt water gathering and disposal and oil gathering and transportation activities in the areas in which we operate. In addition, competition in the midstream industry is based on the geographic location of facilities, business reputation, reliability and pricing arrangements for the services offered. San Mateo competes with other midstream companies that provide similar services in its areas of operations, and such companies may have legacy relationships with producers in those areas and may have a longer history of efficiency and reliability.

Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial resources, staffs, facilities and other resources. In addition, larger competitors may be able to absorb the burden of any changes in federal, state and local laws and regulations more easily than we can, which could adversely affect our competitive position. These competitors may be willing and able to pay more for drilling rigs, leasehold and mineral acreage, productive oil and natural gas properties or midstream facilities and may be able to identify, evaluate, bid for and purchase a greater number of properties and prospects than we can. Our competitors may also be able to afford to purchase and operate their own drilling rigs and hydraulic fracturing equipment.

Our ability to drill and explore for oil and natural gas, to acquire properties and to provide competitive midstream services will depend upon our ability to conduct operations, to evaluate and select suitable properties and to consummate transactions in this highly competitive environment. We have been conducting field operations since 2004 while many of our competitors may have a longer history of operations. Additionally, most of our competitors have demonstrated the ability to operate through industry cycles.

The oil and natural gas industry also competes with other energy-related industries in supplying the energy and fuel requirements of industrial, commercial and individual consumers. See “Risk Factors — Competition in the Oil and Natural Gas Industry Is Intense, Making It More Difficult for Us to Acquire Properties, Market Oil and Natural Gas, Provide Midstream Services and Secure Trained Personnel.”

### **Regulation**

#### *Oil and Natural Gas Regulation*

Our oil and natural gas exploration, development, production, midstream and related operations are subject to extensive federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations. Failure to comply with these laws, rules and regulations can result in substantial monetary penalties or delay or suspension of operations. The regulatory burden on the oil and natural gas industry increases our cost of doing business and affects our profitability. Because these laws, rules and regulations are frequently amended or reinterpreted and new laws, rules and regulations are promulgated, we are unable to predict the future cost or impact of complying with the laws, rules and regulations to which we are, or will become, subject. Our competitors in the oil and natural gas industry are generally subject to the same regulatory requirements and restrictions that affect our operations.

Texas, New Mexico, Louisiana and many other states require permits for drilling operations, drilling bonds and reports concerning operations and impose other requirements relating to the exploration, development and production of oil and natural gas. Many states also have statutes or regulations addressing conservation of oil and natural gas and other matters, including provisions for the unitization or pooling of oil and natural gas properties, the establishment of maximum rates of production from wells, the regulation of well spacing, the surface use and restoration of properties upon which wells are drilled, the prohibition or restriction on venting or flaring natural gas, the sourcing and disposal of water used and produced in the drilling and completion process and the plugging and abandonment of wells. Many states restrict production to the market demand for oil and natural gas. Some states have enacted statutes prescribing ceiling prices for natural gas sold within their boundaries. Additionally, some regulatory agencies have, from time to time, imposed price controls and limitations on production by restricting the rate of flow of oil and natural gas wells below natural production capacity in order to conserve supplies of oil and natural gas. Moreover, each state generally imposes a production or severance tax with respect to the production and sale of oil, natural gas and NGLs within its jurisdiction.

Some of our oil and natural gas leases are issued by agencies of the federal government, as well as agencies of the states in which we operate. These leases contain various restrictions on access and development and other requirements that may impede our ability to conduct operations on the acreage represented by these leases.

Our sales of natural gas, as well as the revenues we receive from our sales, are affected by the availability, terms and costs of transportation. The rates, terms and conditions applicable to the interstate transportation of natural gas by pipelines are regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, or FERC, under the Natural Gas Act of 1938, or the NGA, as well as under Section 311 of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, or the NGPA. Natural gas gathering facilities are exempt from the jurisdiction of FERC under section 1(b) of the NGA, and intrastate crude oil pipeline facilities are not subject to FERC's

## [Table of Contents](#)

jurisdiction under the Interstate Commerce Act, or the ICA. We believed, as of February 21, 2018, that the natural gas pipelines in our gathering systems met the traditional tests FERC has used to establish a pipeline's status as a gatherer not subject to FERC jurisdiction, and the crude oil pipelines in our gathering systems met the traditional tests FERC has used to establish a pipeline's status as an intrastate facility not subject to FERC jurisdiction. State regulation of natural gas gathering facilities and intrastate crude oil pipeline facilities generally includes various safety, environmental and, in some circumstances, nondiscriminatory take requirements or complaint-based rate regulation.

In 2005, Congress enacted the Energy Policy Act of 2005, or the Energy Policy Act. The Energy Policy Act, among other things, amended the NGA to prohibit market manipulation by any entity, to direct FERC to facilitate transparency in the market for the sale or transportation of natural gas in interstate commerce and to significantly increase the penalties for violations of the NGA, the NGPA or FERC rules, regulations or orders thereunder. FERC has promulgated regulations to implement the Energy Policy Act. Should we violate the anti-market manipulation laws and related regulations, in addition to FERC-imposed penalties, we may also be subject to third-party damage claims.

Intrastate natural gas transportation is subject to regulation by state regulatory agencies. The basis for intrastate regulation of natural gas transportation and the degree of regulatory oversight and scrutiny given to intrastate natural gas pipeline rates and services varies from state to state. Because these regulations will apply to all intrastate natural gas shippers within the same state on a comparable basis, we believe that the regulation in any states in which we operate will not affect our operations in any way that is materially different from our competitors that are similarly situated.

At February 21, 2018, San Mateo was developing a common carrier pipeline that we expect to be subject to regulation by FERC under the ICA and the Energy Policy Act of 1992, or EP Act. The ICA and its implementing regulations give FERC authority to regulate the rates charged for service on interstate common carrier pipelines and generally require the rates and practices of interstate crude oil pipelines to be just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory and not unduly preferential. The ICA also requires tariffs that set forth the rates an interstate crude oil pipeline company charges for providing transportation services on its FERC-jurisdictional pipelines, as well as the rules and regulations governing these services, to be maintained on file with FERC and posted publicly. The EP Act and its implementing regulations also generally allow interstate crude oil pipelines to annually index their rates up to a prescribed ceiling level and require that such pipelines index their rates down to the prescribed ceiling level if the index is negative.

The price we receive from the sale of oil and NGLs will be affected by the availability, terms and cost of transportation of such products to market. As noted above, under rules adopted by FERC, interstate oil pipelines can change rates based on an inflation index, though other rate mechanisms may be used in specific circumstances. Intrastate oil pipeline transportation rates are subject to regulations promulgated by state regulatory commissions, which vary from state to state. We are not able to predict with certainty the effects, if any, of these regulations on our operations.

In 2007, the Energy Independence & Security Act of 2007, or the EISA, went into effect. The EISA, among other things, prohibits market manipulation by any person in connection with the purchase or sale of crude oil, gasoline or petroleum distillates at wholesale in contravention of such rules and regulations that the Federal Trade Commission may prescribe, directs the Federal Trade Commission to enforce the regulations and establishes penalties for violations thereunder.

The Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, or PHMSA, imposes pipeline safety requirements on regulated pipelines and gathering lines pursuant to its authority under the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act and the Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Act, each as amended. In recent years, pursuant to these laws and the Pipeline Safety, Regulatory Certainty, and Job Creation Act of 2011, PHMSA has expanded its regulation of gathering lines, subjecting previously unregulated pipelines to requirements regarding damage prevention, corrosion control, public education programs, maximum allowable operating pressure limits and other requirements. Certain of our natural gas gathering lines are federally "regulated gathering lines" subject to PHMSA requirements. On April 8, 2016, PHMSA published a notice of proposed rulemaking that would amend existing integrity management requirements, expand assessment and repair requirements in areas with medium population densities and extend regulatory requirements to onshore natural gas gathering lines that are currently exempt. On January 13, 2017, PHMSA issued, but did not publish, a similar proposed rule for hazardous liquids (i.e., oil) pipelines and gathering lines. It is unclear when or if this rule will go into effect as, on January 20, 2017, the Trump administration requested that all regulations that had been sent to the Office of the Federal Register, but not yet published, be immediately withdrawn for further review. In addition, states have adopted regulations, similar to existing PHMSA regulations, for intrastate gathering and transmission lines.

Additional expansion of pipeline safety requirements or our operations could subject us to more stringent or costly safety standards, which could result in increased operating costs or operational delays.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *U.S. Federal and State Taxation*

The federal, state and local governments in the areas in which we operate impose taxes on the oil and natural gas products we sell and, for many of our wells, sales and use taxes on significant portions of our drilling and operating costs. Many states have raised state taxes on energy sources or state taxes associated with the extraction of hydrocarbons, and additional increases may occur. In addition, from time to time there has been a significant amount of discussion by legislators and presidential administrations concerning a variety of energy tax proposals, including proposals that would eliminate allowing small U.S. oil and natural gas companies to deduct intangible drilling costs as incurred and percentage depletion. Changes to tax laws could adversely affect our business and our financial results. See “Risk Factors — We Are Subject to Federal, State and Local Taxes, and May Become Subject to New Taxes or Have Eliminated or Reduced Certain Federal Income Tax Deductions Currently Available with Respect to Oil and Natural Gas Exploration and Production Activities as a Result of Future Legislation, Which Could Adversely Affect Our Business, Financial Condition, Results of Operations and Cash Flows” and “Risk Factors — Recently Enacted Tax Legislation May Impact Our Ability to Fully Utilize Our Interest Expense Deductions and Net Operating Loss Carryovers to Fully Offset Our Taxable Income in Future Periods.”

### *Hydraulic Fracturing Policies and Procedures*

We use hydraulic fracturing as a means to maximize the recovery of oil and natural gas in almost every well that we drill and complete. Our engineers responsible for these operations attend specialized hydraulic fracturing training programs taught by industry professionals. Although average drilling and completion costs for each area will vary, as will the cost of each well within a given area, on average approximately one-half to two-thirds of the total well costs for our horizontal wells are attributable to overall completion activities, which are primarily focused on hydraulic fracture treatment operations. These costs are treated in the same way as all other costs of drilling and completion of our wells and are included in and funded through our normal capital expenditure budget. A change to any federal and state laws and regulations governing hydraulic fracturing could impact these costs and adversely affect our business and financial results. See “Risk Factors — Federal and State Legislation and Regulatory Initiatives Relating to Hydraulic Fracturing Could Result in Increased Costs and Additional Operating Restrictions or Delays.”

The protection of groundwater quality is important to us. We believe that we follow all state and federal regulations and apply industry standard practices for groundwater protection in our operations. These measures are subject to close supervision by state and federal regulators (including the Bureau of Land Management, or the BLM, with respect to federal acreage).

Although rare, if the cement and steel casing used in well construction requires remediation, we deal with these problems by evaluating the issue and running diagnostic tools, including cement bond logs and temperature logs, and conducting pressure testing, followed by pumping remedial cement jobs and taking other appropriate remedial measures.

The vast majority of hydraulic fracturing treatments are made up of water and sand or other kinds of man-made proppants. We use major hydraulic fracturing service companies that track and report chemical additives that are used in fracturing operations as required by the appropriate governmental agencies. These service companies fracture stimulate thousands of wells each year for the industry and invest millions of dollars to protect the environment through rigorous safety procedures, and also work to develop more environmentally friendly fracturing fluids. We also follow safety procedures and monitor all aspects of our fracturing operations in an attempt to ensure environmental protection. We do not pump any diesel in the fluid systems of any of our fracture stimulation procedures.

While current fracture stimulation procedures utilize a significant amount of water, we typically recover less than 10% of this fracture stimulation water before produced salt water becomes a significant portion of the fluids produced. All produced water, including fracture stimulation water, is disposed of in permitted and regulated disposal facilities in a way that is designed to avoid any impact to surface waters. Since mid-2015, we have also been recycling a portion of our produced salt water in certain of our Delaware Basin asset areas. Recycling produced salt water mitigates the need for salt water disposal and also provides cost savings to us.

### *Environmental Regulation*

The exploration, development, production, gathering and processing of oil and natural gas, including the operation of salt water injection and disposal wells, are subject to various federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations. These laws and regulations can increase the costs of planning, designing, drilling, completing and operating oil and natural gas wells, midstream facilities and salt water injection and disposal wells. Our activities are subject to a variety of environmental laws and regulations, including but not limited to: the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, or the OPA 90, the Clean Water Act, or the CWA, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, or CERCLA, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, or RCRA, the Clean Air Act, or the CAA, the Safe Drinking Water Act, or the SDWA, and the Occupational Safety and Health Act, or OSHA, as well as comparable state statutes and regulations. We are also subject to regulations governing the handling, transportation, storage and disposal of wastes generated by our activities and naturally occurring radioactive materials, or NORM, that may result from our oil and natural gas operations. Administrative, civil and criminal

## [Table of Contents](#)

fines and penalties may be imposed for noncompliance with these environmental laws and regulations. Additionally, these laws and regulations require the acquisition of permits or other governmental authorizations before undertaking some activities, limit or prohibit other activities because of protected wetlands, areas or species and require investigation and cleanup of pollution. We expect to remain in compliance in all material respects with currently applicable environmental laws and regulations and do not expect that these laws and regulations will have a material adverse impact on us.

The OPA 90 and its regulations impose requirements on “responsible parties” related to the prevention of crude oil spills and liability for damages resulting from oil spills into or upon navigable waters, adjoining shorelines or in the exclusive economic zone of the United States. A “responsible party” under the OPA 90 may include the owner or operator of an onshore facility. The OPA 90 subjects responsible parties to strict, joint and several financial liability for removal and remediation costs and other damages, including natural resource damages, caused by an oil spill that is covered by the statute. Failure to comply with the OPA 90 may subject a responsible party to civil or criminal enforcement action.

The CWA and comparable state laws impose restrictions and strict controls regarding the discharge of produced waters, fill materials and other materials into navigable waters. These controls have become more stringent over the years, and it is possible that additional restrictions will be imposed in the future. Permits are required to discharge pollutants into certain state and federal waters and to conduct construction activities in those waters and wetlands. The CWA and comparable state statutes provide for civil, criminal and administrative penalties for any unauthorized discharges of oil and other pollutants and impose liability for the costs of removal or remediation of contamination resulting from such discharges.

CERCLA, also known as the “Superfund” law, imposes liability, without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct, on various classes of persons that are considered to have contributed to the release of a “hazardous substance” into the environment. These persons include the owner or operator of the site where the release occurred and companies that disposed of, or arranged for the disposal of, the hazardous substances found at the site. Persons who are responsible for releases of hazardous substances under CERCLA may be subject to joint and several liability for the costs of cleaning up the hazardous substances and for damages to natural resources. In addition, it is not uncommon for neighboring landowners and other third parties to file claims for personal injury and property damage allegedly caused by hazardous substances released into the environment. Although CERCLA generally exempts petroleum from the definition of hazardous substances, our operations may, and in all likelihood will, involve the use or handling of materials that are classified as hazardous substances under CERCLA.

RCRA and comparable state and local statutes govern the management, including treatment, storage and disposal, of both hazardous and nonhazardous solid wastes. We generate hazardous and nonhazardous solid waste in connection with our routine operations. RCRA includes a statutory exemption that allows many wastes associated with crude oil and natural gas exploration and production to be classified as nonhazardous waste. A similar exemption is contained in many of the state counterparts to RCRA. Not all of the wastes we generate fall within these exemptions. At various times in the past, proposals have been made to amend RCRA to eliminate the exemption applicable to crude oil and natural gas exploration and production wastes. Repeal or modifications of this exemption by administrative, legislative or judicial process, or through changes in applicable state statutes, would increase the volume of hazardous waste we are required to manage and dispose of and would cause us, as well as our competitors, to incur increased operating expenses. Hazardous wastes are subject to more stringent and costly disposal requirements than nonhazardous wastes.

The CAA, as amended, and comparable state laws restrict the emission of air pollutants from many sources, including oil and natural gas production. These laws and any implementing regulations impose stringent air permit requirements and require us to obtain pre-approval for the construction or modification of certain projects or facilities expected to produce air emissions, or to use specific equipment or technologies to control emissions. See “Risk Factors — New Regulations on All Emissions from Our Operations Could Cause Us to Incur Significant Costs.” Federal and state regulatory agencies can impose administrative, civil and criminal penalties for non-compliance with air permits or other requirements of the CAA and associated state laws and regulations.

Changes in environmental laws and regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly waste handling, storage, transport, disposal, cleanup or operating requirements could materially adversely affect our operations and financial condition, as well as those of the oil and natural gas industry in general. For instance, recent scientific studies have suggested that emissions of certain gases, commonly referred to as “greenhouse gases,” and including carbon dioxide and methane, may be contributing to the warming of the Earth’s atmosphere. Based on these findings, the Environmental Protection Agency, or the EPA, has begun adopting and implementing a comprehensive suite of regulations to restrict emissions of greenhouse gases under existing provisions of the CAA. Legislative and regulatory initiatives related to climate change and greenhouse gas emissions could, and in all likelihood would, require us to incur increased operating costs adversely affecting our profits and could adversely affect demand for the oil and natural gas we produce, depressing the prices we receive for oil and natural gas. See “Risk Factors — Legislation or Regulations Restricting Emissions of Greenhouse Gases Could Result in Increased Operating Costs and Reduced Demand for the Oil, Natural Gas and NGLs We Produce while the Physical Effects of Climate Change Could Disrupt Our Production and Cause Us to Incur Significant Costs in Preparing for or Responding to

## [Table of Contents](#)

Those Effects” and “Risk Factors — New Regulations on All Emissions from Our Operations Could Cause Us to Incur Significant Costs.”

Underground injection is the subsurface placement of fluid through a well, such as the reinjection of brine produced and separated from oil and natural gas production. In our industry, underground injection not only allows us to economically dispose of produced water, but if injected into an oil bearing zone, it can increase the oil production from such zone. The SDWA establishes a regulatory framework for underground injection, the primary objective of which is to ensure the mechanical integrity of the injection apparatus and to prevent migration of fluids from the injection zone into underground sources of drinking water. The disposal of hazardous waste by underground injection is subject to stricter requirements than the disposal of produced water. As of December 31, 2017, we owned and operated over fifteen underground injection wells and we expect to own and operate similar wells in the future. Failure to obtain, or abide by, the requirements for the issuance of necessary permits could subject us to civil and/or criminal enforcement actions and penalties. In addition, in some instances, the operation of underground injection wells has been alleged to cause earthquakes (induced seismicity) as a result of flawed well design or operation. This has resulted in stricter regulatory requirements in some jurisdictions relating to the location and operation of underground injection wells. In addition, a number of lawsuits have been filed in some states alleging that fluid injection or oil and natural gas extraction have caused damage to neighboring properties or otherwise violated state and federal rules regulating waste disposal. In response to these concerns, regulators in some states are seeking to impose additional requirements, including requirements regarding the permitting of produced water disposal wells or otherwise, to assess the relationship between seismicity and the use of such wells. For example, on October 28, 2014, the Texas Railroad Commission, or TRC, adopted disposal well rule amendments designed, among other things, to require applicants for new disposal wells that will receive non-hazardous produced water or other oil and natural gas waste to conduct seismic activity searches utilizing the U.S. Geological Survey. The searches are intended to determine the potential for earthquakes within a circular area of 100 square miles around a proposed new disposal well. If the permittee or an applicant of a disposal well permit fails to demonstrate that the produced water or other fluids are confined to the disposal zone or if scientific data indicates such a disposal well is likely to be, or determined to be, contributing to seismic activity, then TRC may deny, modify, suspend or terminate the permit application or existing operating permit for that disposal well. TRC has used this authority to deny permits for waste disposal wells. The potential adoption of federal, state and local legislation and regulations intended to address induced seismic activity in the areas in which we operate could restrict our drilling and production activities, as well as our ability to dispose of produced water gathered from such activities, which could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays. We do not expect these developments to have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our activities involve the use of hydraulic fracturing. For more information on our hydraulic fracturing operations, see “— Hydraulic Fracturing Policies and Procedures.” Hydraulic fracturing is generally exempted from federal regulation as underground injection (unless diesel is a component of the fracturing fluid) under the SDWA. The process of hydraulic fracturing is typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions. Some states and localities have placed additional regulatory burdens upon hydraulic fracturing activities and, in some areas, severely restricted or prohibited those activities. In addition, separate and apart from the referenced potential connection between injection wells and seismicity, concerns have been raised that hydraulic fracturing activities may be correlated to induced seismicity. The scientific community and regulatory agencies at all levels are studying the possible linkage between oil and natural gas activity and induced seismicity, and some state regulatory agencies have modified their regulations or guidance to mitigate potential causes of induced seismicity. If the exemption for hydraulic fracturing is removed from the SDWA, or if other legislation is enacted at the federal, state or local level imposing any restrictions on the use of hydraulic fracturing, this could have a significant impact on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Additional burdens upon hydraulic fracturing, such as reporting or permitting requirements, will result in additional expense and delay in our operations. Restrictions on hydraulic fracturing could also reduce the amount of oil and natural gas that we are ultimately able to produce from our reserves. See “Risk Factors — Federal and State Legislation and Regulatory Initiatives Relating to Hydraulic Fracturing Could Result in Increased Costs and Additional Operating Restrictions or Delays.”

Oil and natural gas exploration and production, operations and other activities have been conducted at some of our properties by previous owners and operators. Materials from these operations remain on some of the properties, and, in some instances, require remediation. In addition, we occasionally must agree to indemnify sellers of producing properties from whom we acquire the properties against some of the liability for environmental claims associated with the properties. While we do not believe that costs we incur for compliance with environmental regulations and remediating previously or currently owned or operated properties will be material, we cannot provide any assurances that these costs will not result in material expenditures that adversely affect our profitability.

Additionally, in the course of our routine oil and natural gas operations, surface spills and leaks, including casing leaks, of oil, produced water or other materials may occur, and we may incur costs for waste handling and environmental compliance. It is also possible that our oil and natural gas operations may require us to manage NORM. NORM is present in varying concentrations in sub-surface formations, including hydrocarbon reservoirs, and may become concentrated in scale, film and

## [Table of Contents](#)

sludge in equipment that comes in contact with crude oil and natural gas production and processing streams. Some states, including Texas, have enacted regulations governing the handling, treatment, storage and disposal of NORM. Moreover, we will be able to control directly the operations of only those wells we operate. Despite our lack of control over wells owned partly by us but operated by others, the failure of the operator to comply with the applicable environmental regulations may, in certain circumstances, be attributable to us.

We are subject to the requirements of OSHA and comparable state statutes. The OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, the “community right-to-know” regulations under Title III of the federal Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act and similar state statutes require us to organize information about hazardous materials used, released or produced in our operations. Certain of this information must be provided to employees, state and local governmental authorities and local citizens. We are also subject to the requirements and reporting set forth in OSHA workplace standards.

The Endangered Species Act, or ESA, was established to protect endangered and threatened species. Pursuant to the ESA, if a species is listed as threatened or endangered, restrictions may be imposed on activities adversely affecting that species’ habitat. Similar protections are offered to migratory birds under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must also designate the species’ critical habitat and suitable habitat as part of the effort to ensure survival of the species. A critical habitat or suitable habitat designation could result in material restrictions on land use and may materially impact oil and natural gas development. Our oil and natural gas operations in certain of our operating areas could also be adversely affected by seasonal or permanent restrictions on drilling activity designed to protect certain wildlife in the Delaware Basin and other areas in which we operate. See “Risk Factors—We Are Subject to Government Regulation and Liability, Including Complex Environmental Laws, Which Could Require Significant Expenditures.” Our ability to maximize production from our leases may be adversely impacted by these restrictions.

We have not in the past been, and do not anticipate in the near future to be, required to expend amounts that are material in relation to our total capital expenditures as a result of environmental laws and regulations, but since these laws and regulations are periodically amended, we are unable to predict the ultimate cost of compliance. We have no assurance that more stringent laws and regulations protecting the environment will not be adopted or that we will not otherwise incur material expenses in connection with environmental laws and regulations in the future. See “Risk Factors — We Are Subject to Government Regulation and Liability, Including Complex Environmental Laws, Which Could Require Significant Expenditures.”

The clear trend in environmental regulation is to place more restrictions and limitations on activities that may affect the environment. Any changes in environmental laws and regulations or re-interpretation of enforcement policies that result in more stringent and costly permitting, emissions control, waste handling, storage, transport, disposal or remediation requirements could have a material adverse effect on our operations and financial condition. We may be unable to pass on such increased compliance costs to our customers. Moreover, accidental releases or spills may occur in the course of our operations, and we have no assurance that we will not incur significant costs and liabilities as a result of such releases or spills, including any third-party claims for damage to property, natural resources or persons.

We maintain insurance against some, but not all, potential risks and losses associated with our industry and operations. We generally do not carry business interruption insurance. For some risks, we may not obtain insurance if we believe the cost of available insurance is excessive relative to the risks presented. In addition, pollution and environmental risks generally are not fully insurable. If a significant accident or other event occurs and is not fully covered by insurance, it could materially adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### **Office Lease**

Our corporate headquarters are located at One Lincoln Centre, 5400 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75240. See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for more details regarding our office lease. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

### **Employees**

At December 31, 2017, we had 217 full-time employees. We believe that our relationships with our employees are satisfactory. No employee is covered by a collective bargaining agreement. From time to time, we use the services of independent consultants and contractors to perform various professional services, particularly in the areas of geology and geophysics, land, production and midstream operations, construction, design, well site surveillance and supervision, permitting and environmental assessment, legal and income tax preparation and accounting services. Independent contractors, at our request, drill all of our wells and usually perform field and on-site production operation services for us, including midstream services, facilities construction, pumping, maintenance, dispatching, inspection and testing. If significant opportunities for company growth arise and require additional management and professional expertise, we will seek to employ qualified individuals to fill positions where that expertise is necessary to develop those opportunities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Available Information**

Our Internet website address is [www.matadorresources.com](http://www.matadorresources.com). We make available, free of charge, through our website, our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after providing such reports to the SEC. Also, the charters of our Audit Committee, Strategic Planning and Compensation Committee, Corporate Governance Committee, Executive Committee and Nominating Committee, and our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct for Officers, Directors and Employees, are available through our website, and we also intend to disclose any amendments to our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct, or waivers to such code on behalf of our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Chief Accounting Officer, on our website. All of these corporate governance materials are available free of charge and in print to any shareholder who provides a written request to the Corporate Secretary at One Lincoln Centre, 5400 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75240. The contents of our website are not intended to be incorporated by reference into this Annual Report or any other report or document we file and any reference to our website is intended to be an inactive textual reference only.

### **Item 1A. Risk Factors.**

#### **Risks Related to the Oil and Natural Gas Industry and Our Business**

*Our Success Is Dependent on the Prices of Oil and Natural Gas. Low Oil and Natural Gas Prices and the Continued Volatility in These Prices May Adversely Affect Our Financial Condition and Our Ability to Meet Our Capital Expenditure Requirements and Financial Obligations.*

The prices we receive for our oil and natural gas heavily influence our revenue, profitability, cash flow available for capital expenditures, access to capital, borrowing capacity under our third amended and restated revolving credit agreement, as amended (the “Credit Agreement”), and future rate of growth. Oil and natural gas are commodities and, therefore, their prices are subject to wide fluctuations in response to relatively minor changes in supply and demand. Historically, the markets for oil and natural gas have been volatile and will likely continue to be volatile in the future. During 2017, the average price of oil was \$50.80 per Bbl, based upon the NYMEX West Texas Intermediate oil futures contract price for the earliest delivery date, and the average price of natural gas was \$3.02 per MMBtu, based upon the NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas futures contract price for the earliest delivery date. Starting in the first quarter of 2017, oil and natural gas prices began to increase from their previous lows. Oil prices increased 42% from \$42.53 per Bbl in late June 2017 to \$60.42 per Bbl in late December 2017, and natural gas prices increased 34% from \$2.56 per MMBtu in late February 2017 to \$3.42 per MMBtu in mid-May 2017, but had declined to \$2.60 per MMBtu in late December 2017.

Further, because we use the full-cost method of accounting, we perform a ceiling test quarterly that may be impacted by declining prices of oil and natural gas. Significant price declines caused us to recognize full-cost ceiling impairments in each of the quarters of 2015 and in the first two quarters of 2016, and should prices decline again, we may recognize further full-cost ceiling impairments. Such full-cost ceiling impairments reduce the book value of our net tangible assets, retained earnings and shareholders’ equity but do not impact our cash flows from operations, liquidity or capital resources. See “—We May Be Required to Write Down the Carrying Value of Our Proved Properties under Accounting Rules and These Write-Downs Could Adversely Affect Our Financial Condition.”

The prices we receive for our production, and the levels of our production, depend on numerous factors. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the domestic and foreign supply of, and demand for, oil and natural gas;
- the actions of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, or OPEC, and state-controlled oil companies relating to oil price and production controls;
- the prices and availability of competitors’ supplies of oil and natural gas;
- the price and quantity of foreign imports;
- the impact of U.S. dollar exchange rates;
- domestic and foreign governmental regulations and taxes;
- speculative trading of oil and natural gas futures contracts;
- the availability, proximity and capacity of gathering, processing and transportation systems for oil, natural gas and NGLs;
- the availability of refining capacity;
- the prices and availability of alternative fuel sources;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- weather conditions and natural disasters;
- political conditions in or affecting oil and natural gas producing regions or countries, including the United States, Middle East, South America and Russia;
- the continued threat of terrorism and the impact of military action and civil unrest;
- public pressure on, and legislative and regulatory interest within, federal, state and local governments to stop, significantly limit or regulate hydraulic fracturing activities;
- the level of global oil and natural gas inventories and exploration and production activity;
- the impact of energy conservation efforts;
- technological advances affecting energy consumption; and
- overall worldwide economic conditions.

These factors make it difficult to predict future commodity price movements with any certainty. Substantially all of our oil and natural gas sales are made in the spot market or pursuant to contracts based on spot market prices and are not pursuant to long-term fixed price contracts. Further, oil and natural gas prices do not necessarily fluctuate in direct relation to each other.

Declines in oil or natural gas prices not only reduce our revenue, but could also reduce the amount of oil and natural gas that we can produce economically and could reduce the amount we may borrow under our Credit Agreement. Should oil or natural gas prices decrease to economically unattractive levels and remain there for an extended period of time, we may elect to delay some of our exploration and development plans for our prospects, to cease exploration or development activities on certain prospects due to the anticipated unfavorable economics from such activities or to cease or delay further expansion of our midstream projects, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and reserves. In addition, such declines in commodity prices could cause a reduction in our borrowing base. If the borrowing base were to be less than the outstanding borrowings under our Credit Agreement at any time, we would be required to provide additional collateral satisfactory in nature and value to the lenders to increase the borrowing base to an amount sufficient to cover such excess or repay the deficit in equal installments over a period of six months.

*Our Exploration, Development, Exploitation and Midstream Projects Require Substantial Capital Expenditures That May Exceed Our Cash Flows from Operations and Potential Borrowings, and We May Be Unable to Obtain Needed Capital on Satisfactory Terms, Which Could Adversely Affect Our Future Growth.*

Our exploration, development, exploitation and midstream activities are capital intensive. Our cash, operating cash flows, contributions from our joint venture partners and potential future borrowings, under our Credit Agreement or otherwise, may not be sufficient to fund all of our future acquisitions or future capital expenditures. The rate of our future growth is dependent, at least in part, on our ability to access capital at rates and on terms we determine to be acceptable.

Our cash flows from operations and access to capital are subject to a number of variables, including:

- our estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves;
- the amount of oil and natural gas we produce from existing wells;
- the prices at which we sell our production;
- the costs of developing and producing our oil and natural gas reserves;
- the costs of constructing, operating and maintaining our midstream facilities;
- our ability to attract third-party customers for our midstream services;
- our ability to acquire, locate and produce new reserves;
- the ability and willingness of banks to lend to us; and
- our ability to access the equity and debt capital markets.

In addition, the possible occurrence of future events, such as decreases in the prices of oil and natural gas, or extended periods of such decreased prices, terrorist attacks, wars or combat peace-keeping missions, financial market disruptions, general economic recessions, oil and natural gas industry recessions, large company bankruptcies, accounting scandals, overstated reserves estimates by major public oil companies and disruptions in the financial and capital markets, has caused financial institutions, credit rating agencies and the public to more closely review the financial statements, capital structures and earnings of public companies, including energy companies. Such events have constrained the capital available to the energy

## [Table of Contents](#)

industry in the past, and such events or similar events could adversely affect our access to funding for our operations in the future.

If our revenues decrease as a result of lower oil and natural gas prices, operating difficulties, declines in reserves or the value thereof or for any other reason, we may have limited ability to obtain the capital necessary to sustain our operations at current levels, further develop and exploit our current properties or invest in certain opportunities. Alternatively, to fund acquisitions, increase our rate of growth, expand our midstream operations, develop our properties or pay for higher service costs, we may decide to alter or increase our capitalization substantially through the issuance of debt or equity securities, the sale of production payments, the sale or joint venture of midstream assets or oil and natural gas producing assets or acreage, the borrowing of funds or otherwise to meet any increase in capital spending. If we succeed in selling additional equity securities or securities convertible into equity securities to raise funds or make acquisitions, the ownership of our existing shareholders would be diluted, and new investors may demand rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing shareholders. If we raise additional capital through the issuance of new debt securities or additional indebtedness, we may become subject to additional covenants that restrict our business activities. If we are unable to raise additional capital from available sources at acceptable terms, our business, financial condition and future results of operations could be adversely affected.

### *Drilling for and Producing Oil and Natural Gas Are Highly Speculative and Involve a High Degree of Operational and Financial Risk, with Many Uncertainties That Could Adversely Affect Our Business.*

Exploring for and developing hydrocarbon reserves involves a high degree of operational and financial risk, which precludes us from definitively predicting the costs involved and time required to reach certain objectives. Our drilling locations are in various stages of evaluation, ranging from locations that are ready to drill to locations that will require substantial additional interpretation before they can be drilled. The budgeted costs of planning, drilling, completing and operating wells are often exceeded and such costs can increase significantly due to various complications that may arise during drilling, completion and operation. Before a well is spud, we may incur significant geological, geophysical and land costs, including seismic costs, which are incurred whether or not a well eventually produces commercial quantities of hydrocarbons, or is drilled at all. Exploration wells bear a much greater risk of loss than development wells. The analogies we draw from available data from other wells, more fully explored locations or producing fields may not be applicable to our drilling locations. If our actual drilling and development costs are significantly more than our estimated costs, we may not be able to continue our operations as proposed and could be forced to modify our drilling plans accordingly.

If we decide to drill a certain location, there is a risk that no commercially productive oil or natural gas reservoirs will be found or produced. We may drill or participate in new wells that are not productive. We may drill or participate in wells that are productive, but that do not produce sufficient net revenues to return a profit after drilling, operating and other costs. There is no way to affirmatively determine in advance of drilling and testing whether any particular location will yield oil or natural gas in sufficient quantities to recover exploration, drilling and completion costs or to be economically viable. Even if sufficient amounts of oil or natural gas exist, we may damage the potentially productive hydrocarbon-bearing formation or experience mechanical difficulties while drilling or completing the well, resulting in a reduction in production and reserves from, or abandonment of, the well. The productivity and profitability of a well may be negatively affected by a number of additional factors, including the following:

- general economic and industry conditions, including the prices received for oil and natural gas;
- shortages of, or delays in, obtaining equipment, including hydraulic fracturing equipment, and qualified personnel;
- potential drainage of oil and natural gas from our properties by adjacent operators;
- the existence or magnitude of faults or unanticipated geological features;
- loss of or damage to oilfield development and service tools;
- accidents, equipment failures or mechanical problems;
- title defects of the underlying properties;
- increases in severance taxes;
- adverse weather conditions that delay drilling activities or cause producing wells to be shut in;
- domestic and foreign governmental regulations; and
- proximity to and capacity of gathering, processing and transportation facilities.

Furthermore, our exploration and production operations involve using some of the latest drilling and completion techniques developed by us, other operators and service providers. For example, risks that we face while drilling and completing horizontal wells include, but are not limited to, the following:

## [Table of Contents](#)

- landing our wellbore in the desired drilling zone;
- staying in the desired drilling zone while drilling horizontally through the formation;
- running our casing the entire length of the wellbore;
- fracture stimulating the planned number of stages; and
- being able to run tools and other equipment consistently through the horizontal wellbore.

If we do not drill productive and profitable wells in the future, our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and reserves could be materially and adversely affected.

### *Our Operations Are Subject to Operational Hazards and Unforeseen Interruptions for Which We May Not Be Adequately Insured.*

There are numerous operational hazards inherent in oil and natural gas exploration, development, production, gathering, transportation and processing, including:

- natural disasters;
- adverse weather conditions;
- loss of drilling fluid circulation;
- blowouts where oil or natural gas flows uncontrolled at a wellhead;
- cratering or collapse of the formation;
- pipe or cement leaks, failures or casing collapses;
- damage to pipelines, processing plants and disposal wells and associated facilities;
- fires or explosions;
- releases of hazardous substances or other waste materials that cause environmental damage;
- pressures or irregularities in formations; and
- equipment failures or accidents.

In addition, there is an inherent risk of incurring significant environmental costs and liabilities in the performance of our operations and services, some of which may be material, due to our handling of petroleum hydrocarbons and wastes, our emissions to air and water, the underground injection or other disposal of wastes, the use of hydraulic fracturing fluids and historical industry operations and waste disposal practices. Any of these or other similar occurrences could result in the disruption or impairment of our operations, substantial repair costs, personal injury or loss of human life, significant damage to property, environmental pollution and substantial revenue losses. The location of our wells, gathering systems, pipelines and other facilities near populated areas, including residential areas, commercial business centers and industrial sites, could significantly increase the level of damages resulting from these risks.

Insurance against all operational risks is not available to us. We are not fully insured against all risks, including development and completion risks that are generally not recoverable from third parties or insurance. Pollution and environmental risks generally are not fully insurable. In addition, we may elect not to obtain insurance if we believe that the cost of available insurance is excessive relative to the perceived risks presented. Losses could, therefore, occur for uninsurable or uninsured risks or in amounts in excess of existing insurance coverage. Moreover, insurance may not be available in the future at commercially reasonable prices or on commercially reasonable terms. Changes in the insurance markets due to various factors may make it more difficult for us to obtain certain types of coverage in the future. As a result, we may not be able to obtain the levels or types of insurance we would otherwise have obtained prior to these market changes, and the insurance coverage we do obtain may not cover certain hazards or all potential losses that are currently covered, and may be subject to large deductibles. Losses and liabilities from uninsured and underinsured events and delays in the payment of insurance proceeds could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### *Because Our Reserves and Production Are Concentrated in a Few Core Areas, Problems in Production and Markets Relating to a Particular Area Could Have a Material Impact on Our Business.*

Almost all of our current oil and natural gas production and our proved reserves are attributable to our properties in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas, the Eagle Ford shale in South Texas and the Haynesville shale in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas. In 2015, 2016 and 2017, the vast majority of our capital expenditures were allocated to

## [Table of Contents](#)

the Delaware Basin. We expect that substantially all of our capital expenditures in 2018 will continue to be in the Delaware Basin.

The industry focus on the Delaware Basin may adversely impact our ability to gather, transport and process our oil and natural gas production due to significant competition for gathering systems, pipelines, processing facilities and oil, condensate and salt water trucking operations. For example, infrastructure constraints have in the past required, and may in the future require, us to flare natural gas occasionally, decreasing the volumes sold from our wells. Due to the concentration of our operations, we may be disproportionately exposed to the impact of delays or interruptions of production from our wells in our operating areas caused by transportation capacity constraints or interruptions, curtailment of production, availability of equipment, facilities, personnel or services, significant governmental regulation, natural disasters, adverse weather conditions or plant closures for scheduled maintenance.

Our operations may also be adversely affected by weather conditions and events such as hurricanes, tropical storms and inclement winter weather, resulting in delays in drilling and completions, damage to facilities and equipment and the inability to receive equipment or access personnel and products at affected job sites in a timely manner. For example, in recent years the Delaware Basin has experienced periods of severe winter weather that impacted many operators. In particular, weather conditions and freezing temperatures have resulted in power outages, curtailments in trucking, delays in drilling and completion of wells and other production constraints. In recent years, certain areas of the Delaware Basin have also experienced periods of severe flooding that impacted our operations as well as many other operators in the area, resulting in delays in drilling, completing and initiating production on certain wells. As we continue to focus our operations on the Delaware Basin, we may increasingly face these and other challenges posed by severe weather.

Similarly, certain areas of the Eagle Ford shale play are prone to severe tropical weather, such as Hurricane Harvey in August 2017, which caused many operators to shut in production. We experienced minor operational interruptions in our central and eastern Eagle Ford operations as a result of Hurricane Harvey, although future storms might cause more severe damage and interruptions or disrupt our ability to market production from our operating areas, including the Eagle Ford shale and the Delaware Basin.

Due to the concentrated nature of our portfolio of properties, a number of our properties could experience any of the same conditions at the same time, resulting in a relatively greater impact on our results of operations than they might have on other companies that have a more diversified portfolio of properties. For example, our operations in the Delaware Basin are subject to particular restrictions on drilling activities based on environmental sensitivities and requirements and potash mining operations. Such delays, interruptions or restrictions could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### *We May Not Be Able to Generate Sufficient Cash to Service All of Our Indebtedness and May Be Forced to Take Other Actions to Satisfy Our Obligations under Applicable Debt Instruments, Which May Not Be Successful.*

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our indebtedness obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We may not be able to maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance indebtedness. Our ability to restructure or refinance indebtedness will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. Any refinancing of indebtedness could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict business operations. The terms of existing or future debt instruments may restrict us from adopting some of these alternatives. In addition, any failure to make payments of interest and principal on outstanding indebtedness on a timely basis would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness. In the absence of sufficient cash flows and capital resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet debt service and other obligations. Our Credit Agreement and the indenture governing our outstanding senior notes currently restrict our ability to dispose of assets and our use of the proceeds from such disposition. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions, and the proceeds of any such disposition may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet scheduled debt service obligations, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

### *We May Incur Additional Indebtedness, Which Could Reduce Our Financial Flexibility, Increase Interest Expense and Adversely Impact Our Operations and Our Unit Costs.*

As of February 21, 2018, the maximum facility amount under the Credit Agreement was \$500.0 million and our elected borrowing commitment was \$400.0 million. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement are limited to the lowest of the borrowing

## [Table of Contents](#)

base, maximum facility amount and elected borrowing commitment. At February 21, 2018, we had available borrowings of approximately \$397.9 million under our Credit Agreement (after giving effect to outstanding letters of credit). Our borrowing base is determined semi-annually by our lenders based primarily on the estimated value of our existing and future oil and natural gas reserves, but both we and our lenders can request one unscheduled redetermination between scheduled redetermination dates. Our Credit Agreement is secured by our interests in the majority of our oil and natural gas properties, and contains covenants restricting our ability to incur additional indebtedness, sell assets, pay dividends and make certain investments. Since the borrowing base is subject to periodic redeterminations, if a redetermination resulted in a lower borrowing base, we could be required to provide additional collateral satisfactory in nature and value to the lenders to increase the borrowing base to an amount sufficient to cover such excess or repay the deficit in equal installments over a period of six months. If we are required to do so, we may not have sufficient funds to fully make such repayments.

In the future, subject to the restrictions in the indenture governing our outstanding senior notes and in other instruments governing our other outstanding indebtedness (including our Credit Agreement), we may incur significant amounts of additional indebtedness, including under our Credit Agreement, through the issuance of additional notes or otherwise, in order to fund acquisitions, develop our properties or invest in certain opportunities. Interest rates on such future indebtedness may be higher than current levels, causing our financing costs to increase accordingly.

A high level of indebtedness could affect our operations in several ways, including the following:

- requiring a significant portion of our cash flows to be used for servicing our indebtedness;
- increasing our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that are less leveraged and, therefore, may be able to take advantage of opportunities that our level of indebtedness may prevent us from pursuing;
- restricting our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes; and
- increasing the risk that we may default on our debt obligations.

### *The Borrowing Base under Our Credit Agreement Is Subject to Periodic Redetermination, and We Are Subject to Interest Rate Risk under Our Credit Agreement.*

The borrowing base under the Credit Agreement is determined semi-annually as of May 1 and November 1 by the lenders based primarily on the estimated value of our proved oil and natural gas reserves at December 31 and June 30 of each year, respectively. Both we and the lenders may request an unscheduled redetermination of the borrowing base once each between scheduled redetermination dates. In addition, our lenders have the flexibility to reduce our borrowing base due to a variety of factors, some of which may be beyond our control. As of February 21, 2018, our borrowing base was \$525.0 million, and we had no outstanding borrowings under, and approximately \$2.1 million in outstanding letters of credit issued pursuant to, the Credit Agreement. As of February 21, 2018, the maximum facility amount under the Credit Agreement was \$500.0 million and our elected borrowing commitment was \$400.0 million. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement are limited to the lowest of the borrowing base, maximum facility amount and elected borrowing commitment. We could be required to repay a portion of any outstanding bank debt to the extent that, after a redetermination, our outstanding borrowings at such time exceeded the redetermined borrowing base. We may not have sufficient funds to make such repayments, which could result in a default under the terms of the Credit Agreement and an acceleration of the loans thereunder, requiring us to negotiate renewals, arrange new financing or sell significant assets, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

Our earnings are exposed to interest rate risk associated with borrowings under our Credit Agreement. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement may be in the form of a base rate loan or a Eurodollar loan. If the Company borrows funds as a base rate loan, such borrowings will bear interest at a rate equal to the higher of (i) the prime rate for such day or (ii) the Federal Funds Effective Rate (as defined in the Credit Agreement) on such day, plus 0.50% or (iii) the daily adjusting LIBOR rate (as defined in the Credit Agreement) plus 1.0% plus, in each case, an amount from 0.50% to 1.50% of such outstanding loan depending on the level of borrowings under the Credit Agreement. If the Company borrows funds as a Eurodollar loan, such borrowings will bear interest at a rate equal to (i) the quotient obtained by dividing (A) the LIBOR rate by (B) a percentage equal to 100% minus the maximum rate during such interest calculation period at which Royal Bank of Canada (“RBC”) is required to maintain reserves on Eurocurrency Liabilities (as defined in Regulation D of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) plus (ii) an amount from 1.50% to 2.50% of such outstanding loan depending on the level of borrowings under the Credit Agreement. If we have outstanding borrowings under our Credit Agreement and interest rates increase, so will our interest costs, which may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*The Terms of the Agreements Governing Our Outstanding Indebtedness May Restrict Our Current and Future Operations, Particularly Our Ability to Respond to Changes in Business or to Take Certain Actions.*

Our Credit Agreement and the indenture governing our senior notes contain, and any future indebtedness we incur will likely contain, a number of restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions, including restrictions on our ability to engage in acts that may be in our best long-term interest. One or more of these agreements include covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to:

- incur or guarantee additional debt or issue certain types of preferred stock;
- pay dividends on capital stock or redeem, repurchase or retire our capital stock or subordinated indebtedness;
- transfer or sell assets;
- make certain investments;
- create certain liens;
- enter into agreements that restrict dividends or other payments from our Restricted Subsidiaries (as defined in the indenture) to us;
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets;
- engage in transactions with affiliates; and
- create unrestricted subsidiaries.

A breach of any of these covenants could result in an event of default under our Credit Agreement and the indenture governing our outstanding senior notes. For example, our Credit Agreement requires us to maintain a debt to EBITDA ratio, which is defined as total debt outstanding divided by a rolling four quarter EBITDA calculation, of 4.25 or less. Low oil and natural gas prices or any decline in the prices of oil or natural gas may adversely impact our EBITDA, cash flows and debt levels, and therefore our ability to comply with this covenant. Upon the occurrence of such an event of default, all amounts outstanding under the applicable debt agreements could be declared to be immediately due and payable and all applicable commitments to extend further credit could be terminated. If indebtedness under our Credit Agreement or indenture is accelerated, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient assets to repay such indebtedness. The operating and financial restrictions and covenants in these debt agreements and any future financing agreements could adversely affect our ability to finance future operations or capital needs or to engage in other business activities.

*Our Credit Rating May Be Downgraded, Which Could Reduce Our Financial Flexibility, Increase Interest Expense and Adversely Impact Our Operations.*

As of February 21, 2018, our corporate credit rating from Standard & Poor's Rating Services was "B" and our corporate credit rating from Moody's Investors Service was "B2." We cannot assure you that our credit ratings will remain in effect for any given period of time or that a rating will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by a rating agency if, in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any future downgrade could increase the cost of any indebtedness incurred in the future.

Any increase in our financing costs resulting from a credit rating downgrade could adversely affect our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes. If a credit rating downgrade were to occur at a time when we were experiencing significant working capital requirements or otherwise lacked liquidity, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

*We Depend upon Several Significant Purchasers for the Sale of Most of Our Oil and Natural Gas Production. The Loss of One or More of These Purchasers Could, Among Other Factors, Limit Our Access to Suitable Markets for the Oil and Natural Gas We Produce.*

We depend upon several significant purchasers for the sale of most of our oil and natural gas production. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we had four, three and three significant purchasers, respectively, that collectively accounted for approximately 60%, 48% and 59%, respectively, of our total oil, natural gas and NGL revenues. We cannot assure you that we will continue to have ready access to suitable markets for our future production. If we lost one or more of these customers and were unable to sell our production to other customers on terms we consider acceptable, it could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*The Unavailability or High Cost of Drilling Rigs, Completion Equipment and Services, Supplies and Personnel, Including Hydraulic Fracturing Equipment and Personnel, Could Adversely Affect Our Ability to Establish and Execute Exploration and Development Plans within Budget and on a Timely Basis, Which Could Have a Material Adverse Effect on Our Financial Condition, Results of Operations and Cash Flows.*

Shortages or the high cost of drilling rigs, completion equipment and services, personnel or supplies, including sand and other proppants, could delay or adversely affect our operations. When drilling activity in the United States or a particular operating area increases, associated costs typically also increase, including those costs related to drilling rigs, equipment, supplies, including sand and other proppants, and personnel and the services and products of other industry vendors. These costs may increase, and necessary equipment, supplies and services may become unavailable to us at economical prices. Should this increase in costs occur, we may delay drilling activities, which may limit our ability to establish and replace reserves, or we may incur these higher costs, which may negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, should oil and natural gas prices decline, third-party service providers may face financial difficulties and be unable to provide services. A reduction in the number of service providers available to us may negatively impact our ability to retain qualified service providers, or obtain such services at costs acceptable to us.

In addition, the demand for hydraulic fracturing services from time to time exceeds the availability of fracturing equipment and crews across the industry and in certain operating areas in particular. The accelerated wear and tear of hydraulic fracturing equipment due to its deployment in unconventional oil and natural gas fields characterized by longer lateral lengths and larger numbers of fracturing stages could further amplify such an equipment and crew shortage. If demand for fracturing services were to increase or the supply of fracturing equipment and crews were to decrease, higher costs or delays in procuring these services could result, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*If We Are Unable to Acquire Adequate Supplies of Water for Our Drilling and Hydraulic Fracturing Operations or Are Unable to Dispose of the Water We Use at a Reasonable Cost and Pursuant to Applicable Environmental Rules, Our Ability to Produce Oil and Natural Gas Commercially and in Commercial Quantities Could Be Impaired.*

We use a substantial amount of water in our drilling and hydraulic fracturing operations. Our inability to obtain sufficient amounts of water at reasonable prices, or treat and dispose of water after drilling and hydraulic fracturing, could adversely impact our operations. In recent years, Southeast New Mexico and West Texas have experienced severe drought. As a result, we may experience difficulty in securing the necessary volumes of water for our operations. Moreover, the imposition of new environmental initiatives and regulations could include restrictions on our ability to conduct certain operations such as hydraulic fracturing or disposal of waste, including, but not limited to, produced water, drilling fluids and other wastes associated with the exploration, development and production of oil and natural gas. Furthermore, future environmental regulations and permitting requirements governing the withdrawal, storage and use of surface water or groundwater necessary for hydraulic fracturing of wells could increase operating costs and cause delays, interruptions or termination of operations, the extent of which cannot be predicted, all of which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*If Regulatory Changes Prevent Our Ability to Continue to Drill Wells in the Manner We Have Been, It Could Have a Material Adverse Impact on Our Future Production Results.*

In Texas, allocation wells allow an operator to drill a horizontal well under two or more leaseholds that are not pooled or across multiple existing pooled units. In New Mexico, operators are able to pool multiple spacing units in order to drill a single horizontal well across several leaseholds. We are active in drilling and producing both allocation wells in Texas and pooled spacing unit wells in New Mexico. If there are regulatory changes with regard to such wells, the applicable state agency denies or significantly delays the permitting of such wells, legislation is enacted that negatively impacts the current process under which such wells are permitted or litigation challenges the regulatory schemes pursuant to which such wells are permitted, it could have an adverse impact on our ability to drill long horizontal lateral wells on some of our leases, which in turn could have a material adverse impact on our anticipated future production.

*Unless We Replace Our Oil and Natural Gas Reserves, Our Reserves and Production Will Decline, Which Would Adversely Affect Our Business, Financial Condition, Results of Operations and Cash Flows.*

The rate of production from our oil and natural gas properties declines as our reserves are depleted. Our future oil and natural gas reserves and production and, therefore, our income and cash flow, are highly dependent on our success in efficiently developing and exploiting our current reserves and economically finding or acquiring additional oil and natural gas producing properties. We are currently focusing primarily on increasing our production and reserves from the Delaware Basin, an area in which our competitors have been active. As a result of this activity, we may have difficulty expanding our current production or acquiring new properties in this area and may experience such difficulty in other areas in the future. During periods of low oil and/or natural gas prices, existing reserves may no longer be economic, and it will become more difficult to raise the capital necessary to finance expansion activities. If we are unable to replace our current and future production, our reserves will decrease, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows would be adversely affected.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*We Conduct a Portion of Our Operations through Joint Ventures, Which Subjects Us to Additional Risks That Could Have a Material Adverse Effect on the Success of These Operations, Our Financial Position, Results of Operations or Cash Flows.*

We own and operate substantially all of our midstream assets in the Delaware Basin through San Mateo, and we may enter into other joint venture arrangements in the future. The nature of a joint venture requires us to share a portion of control with unaffiliated third parties. If our joint venture partners do not fulfill their contractual and other obligations, the affected joint venture may be unable to operate according to its business plan, and we may be required to increase our level of financial commitment or seek third-party capital, which could dilute our ownership in the applicable joint venture. If we do not timely meet our financial commitments or otherwise comply with our joint venture agreements, our ownership of and rights with respect to the applicable joint venture may be reduced or otherwise adversely affected. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that any joint venture will be successful or generate cash flows at the level we have anticipated, or at all. Differences in views among joint venture participants could also result in delays in business decisions or otherwise, failures to agree on major issues, operational inefficiencies and impasses, litigation or other issues. We provide management functions for San Mateo and may provide such services for future joint venture arrangements, which may require additional time and attention of management or require us to hire or contract additional personnel. Third parties may also seek to hold us liable for a joint venture's liabilities. These issues or any other difficulties that cause a joint venture to deviate from its original business plan could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Our Midstream Operations Are Subject to Operational Risks, Which Could Result in Significant Damages and the Loss of Revenue.*

San Mateo owns, and we operate, the Black River Processing Plant. There are significant risks associated with the operation of cryogenic natural gas processing plants. Natural gas and NGLs are volatile and explosive and may include carcinogens. Damage to or improper operation of a cryogenic natural gas processing plant could result in an explosion or the discharge of toxic gases, which could result in significant damage claims, interrupt a revenue source and prevent us from processing some or all of the natural gas produced from our wells located in the Rustler Breaks asset area. Furthermore, if we were unable to process such natural gas, we may be forced to flare natural gas from, or shut in, the affected wells for an indefinite period of time.

In addition, San Mateo's gathering, processing and transportation assets connect to other pipelines or facilities owned and operated by unaffiliated third parties. The continuing operation of, and our continuing access to, such third-party pipelines, processing facilities and other midstream facilities is not within our control. These pipelines, plants and other midstream facilities may become unavailable because of testing, turnarounds, line repair, maintenance, reduced operating pressure, lack of operating capacity, regulatory requirements and curtailments of receipt or deliveries due to insufficient capacity or because of damage from severe weather conditions or other operational issues. In addition, if San Mateo's costs to access and transport on these third-party pipelines significantly increase, its profitability could be reduced. If any such increase in costs occurs, if any of these pipelines or other midstream facilities become unable to receive, transport or process product, or if the volumes San Mateo gathers, processes or transports do not meet the product quality requirements of such pipelines or facilities, our and San Mateo's revenues and cash flow could be adversely affected.

*Because of the Natural Decline in Production in the Regions of San Mateo's Midstream Operations, San Mateo's Long-Term Success Depends on its Ability to Obtain New Sources of Supplies, Which Depends on Certain Factors Beyond San Mateo's Control. Any Decrease in Supplies to its Midstream Facilities Could Adversely Affect San Mateo's Business and Operating Results.*

San Mateo's midstream facilities are or will be connected to oil and natural gas wells operated by us or by third parties from which production will naturally decline over time, which means that the cash flows associated with these sources of oil, natural gas, NGLs and produced water will also decline over time. Some of these third parties are not subject to minimum volume commitments. To maintain or increase throughput levels on San Mateo's gathering systems and the utilization rate at its other midstream facilities, San Mateo must continually obtain new supplies. San Mateo's ability to obtain additional sources of oil, natural gas, NGLs and produced water depends, in part, on the level of successful drilling and production activity near its gathering and transportation systems and other midstream facilities. San Mateo has no control over the level of third-party activity in the areas of its operations, the amount of reserves associated with the wells or the rate at which production from a well will decline. In addition, San Mateo has no control over third-party producers or their drilling or production decisions, which are affected by, among other things, prevailing and projected energy prices, demand for hydrocarbons, the level of reserves, geological considerations, governmental regulations, the availability of drilling rigs, other production and development costs and the availability and cost of capital.

*We Do Not Own All of the Land on Which Our Midstream Assets Are Located, Which Could Disrupt Our Operations.*

We do not own all of the land on which our midstream assets are located, and we are therefore subject to the possibility of more onerous terms and/or increased costs or royalties to retain necessary land use if we do not have valid rights-of-way or

## [Table of Contents](#)

leases or if such rights-of-way or leases lapse or terminate. We sometimes obtain the rights to land owned by third parties and governmental agencies for a specific period of time. Our loss of these rights, through our inability to renew right-of-way contracts, leases or otherwise, could cause us to cease operations on the affected land or find alternative locations for our operations at increased costs, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### *Construction of Midstream Projects Subjects Us to Risks of Construction Delays, Cost Over-Runs, Limitations on Our Growth and Negative Effects on Our Financial Condition, Results of Operations, Cash Flows and Liquidity.*

From time-to-time, we, through San Mateo or otherwise, plan and construct midstream projects, some of which may take a number of months before commercial operation, such as San Mateo's expansion of the Black River Processing Plant or the drilling of additional commercial salt water disposal wells and construction of related facilities. These projects are complex and subject to a number of factors beyond our control, including delays from third-party landowners, the permitting process, complying with laws, unavailability of materials, labor disruptions, environmental hazards, financing, accidents, weather and other factors. Any delay in the completion of these projects could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, liquidity and financial condition. The construction of salt water disposal facilities, pipelines and gathering and processing facilities requires the expenditure of significant amounts of capital, which may exceed our estimated costs. Estimating the timing and expenditures related to these development projects is very complex and subject to variables that can significantly increase expected costs. Should the actual costs of these projects exceed our estimates, our liquidity and financial condition could be adversely affected. This level of development activity requires significant effort from our management and technical personnel and places additional requirements on our financial resources and internal financial controls. We may not have the ability to attract and/or retain the necessary number of personnel with the skills required to bring complicated projects to successful conclusions.

### *Gathering, Processing and Transportation Services Are Subject to Complex Federal, State and Other Laws That Could Adversely Affect the Cost, Manner or Feasibility of Conducting Our Business.*

The operations of our midstream business, including San Mateo, and the operations of the third parties on whom we rely for gathering, processing and transportation services, are subject to complex and stringent laws and regulations that require obtaining and maintaining numerous permits, approvals and certifications from various federal, state and local government authorities. Substantial costs may be incurred in order to comply with existing laws and regulations. If existing laws and regulations governing such services are revised or reinterpreted, or if new laws and regulations become applicable to operations, these changes may affect the costs that we pay for such services or the results of our midstream business, including San Mateo. Similarly, a failure to comply with such laws and regulations by us or the parties on whom we rely could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. See "Business — Regulation."

### *Our Oil and Natural Gas Reserves Are Estimated and May Not Reflect the Actual Volumes of Oil and Natural Gas We Will Recover, and Significant Inaccuracies in These Reserves Estimates or Underlying Assumptions Will Materially Affect the Quantities and Present Value of Our Reserves.*

The process of estimating accumulations of oil and natural gas is complex and inexact due to numerous inherent uncertainties. This process relies on interpretations of available geological, geophysical, engineering and production data. The extent, quality and reliability of this technical data can vary. This process also requires certain economic assumptions related to, among other things, oil and natural gas prices, drilling and operating expenses, capital expenditures, taxes and availability of funds. The accuracy of a reserves estimate is a function of:

- the quality and quantity of available data;
- the interpretation of that data;
- the judgment of the persons preparing the estimate; and
- the accuracy of the assumptions used.

The accuracy of any estimates of proved oil and natural gas reserves generally increases with the length of production history. Due to the limited production history of many of our properties, the estimates of future production associated with these properties may be subject to greater variance to actual production than would be the case with properties having a longer production history. As our wells produce over time and more data becomes available, the estimated proved reserves will be redetermined on at least an annual basis and may be adjusted to reflect new information based upon our actual production history, results of exploration and development, prevailing oil and natural gas prices and other factors.

Actual future production, oil and natural gas prices, revenues, taxes, development expenditures, operating expenses and quantities of recoverable oil and natural gas most likely will vary from our estimates. It is possible that future production

## [Table of Contents](#)

declines in our wells may be greater than we have estimated. Any significant variance from our estimates could materially affect the quantities and present value of our reserves.

*The Calculated Present Value of Future Net Revenues from Our Proved Oil and Natural Gas Reserves Will Not Necessarily Be the Same as the Current Market Value of Our Estimated Oil and Natural Gas Reserves.*

It should not be assumed that the present value of future net cash flows included in this Annual Report is the current market value of our estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves. As required by SEC rules and regulations, the estimated discounted future net cash flows from proved oil and natural gas reserves are based on current costs held constant over time without escalation and on commodity prices using an unweighted arithmetic average of first-day-of-the-month index prices, appropriately adjusted, for the 12-month period immediately preceding the date of the estimate. Actual future prices and costs may be materially higher or lower than the prices and costs used for these estimates and will be affected by factors such as:

- actual prices we receive for oil and natural gas;
- actual costs and timing of development and production expenditures;
- the amount and timing of actual production; and
- changes in governmental regulations or taxation.

In addition, the 10% discount factor that is required to be used to calculate discounted future net revenues for reporting purposes under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP, is not necessarily the most appropriate discount factor based on the cost of capital in effect from time to time and risks associated with our business and the oil and natural gas industry in general.

*Approximately 55% of Our Total Proved Reserves at December 31, 2017 Consisted of Undeveloped and Developed Non-Producing Reserves, and Those Reserves May Not Ultimately Be Developed or Produced.*

At December 31, 2017, approximately 55% of our total proved reserves were undeveloped and less than 1% of our total proved reserves were developed non-producing. Our undeveloped and/or developed non-producing reserves may never be developed or produced or such reserves may not be developed or produced within the time periods we have projected or at the costs we have estimated. SEC rules require that, subject to limited exceptions, proved undeveloped reserves may only be booked if they are related to wells scheduled to be drilled within five years after the date of booking. Delays in the development of our reserves or increases in costs to drill and develop such reserves would reduce the present value of our estimated proved undeveloped reserves and future net revenues estimated for such reserves, resulting in some projects becoming uneconomical and reducing our total proved reserves. In addition, delays in the development of reserves or declines in the oil and/or natural gas prices used to estimate proved reserves in the future could cause us to have to reclassify a portion of our proved reserves as unproved reserves. Any reduction in our proved reserves caused by the reclassification of undeveloped or developed non-producing reserves could materially affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Our Identified Drilling Locations Are Scheduled over Several Years, Making Them Susceptible to Uncertainties That Could Materially Alter the Occurrence or Timing of Their Drilling.*

Our management team has identified and scheduled drilling locations in our operating areas over a multi-year period. Our ability to drill and develop these locations depends on a number of factors, including oil and natural gas prices, assessment of risks, costs, drilling results, reservoir heterogeneities, the availability of equipment and capital, approval by regulators, lease terms and seasonal conditions. The final determination on whether to drill any of these locations will be dependent upon the factors described elsewhere in this Annual Report as well as, to some degree, the results of our drilling activities with respect to our established drilling locations. Because of these uncertainties, we do not know if the drilling locations we have identified will be drilled within our expected timeframe, or at all, or if we will be able to economically produce hydrocarbons from these or any other potential drilling locations. Our actual drilling activities may be materially different from our current expectations, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Certain of Our Unproved and Unevaluated Acreage Is Subject to Leases That Will Expire over the Next Several Years Unless Production Is Established on Units Containing the Acreage.*

At December 31, 2017, we had leasehold interests in approximately 53,900 net acres across all of our areas of interest that are not currently held by production and are subject to leases with primary or renewed terms that expire prior to 2022. Unless we establish and maintain production, generally in paying quantities, on units containing these leases during their terms or we renew such leases, these leases will expire. The cost to renew such leases may increase significantly, and we may not be able to renew such leases on commercially reasonable terms or at all. In addition, on certain portions of our acreage, third-party leases, or top leases, may have been taken and could become immediately effective if our leases expire. If our leases expire or we are unable to renew such leases, we will lose our right to develop the related properties. As such, our actual drilling

## [Table of Contents](#)

activities may materially differ from our current expectations, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*The 2-D and 3-D Seismic Data and Other Advanced Technologies We Use Cannot Eliminate Exploration Risk, Which Could Limit Our Ability to Replace and Grow Our Reserves and Materially and Adversely Affect Our Results of Operations and Cash Flows.*

We employ visualization and 2-D and 3-D seismic images to assist us in exploration and development activities where applicable. These techniques only assist geoscientists in identifying subsurface structures and hydrocarbon indicators and do not allow the interpreter to know conclusively if hydrocarbons are present or economically producible. We could incur losses by drilling unproductive wells based on these technologies. Furthermore, seismic and geological data can be expensive to license or obtain and we may not be able to license or obtain such data at an acceptable cost. Poor results from our exploration activities could limit our ability to replace and grow reserves and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Competition in the Oil and Natural Gas Industry Is Intense, Making It More Difficult for Us to Acquire Properties, Market Oil and Natural Gas, Provide Midstream Services and Secure Trained Personnel.*

Competition is intense in virtually all facets of our business. Our ability to acquire additional prospects and to find and develop reserves in the future will depend in part on our ability to evaluate and select suitable properties and to consummate transactions in a highly competitive environment for acquiring properties, marketing oil and natural gas and securing trained personnel. Similarly, our midstream business, and particularly the success of San Mateo, depends in part on our ability to compete with other midstream service companies to attract third-party customers to our midstream facilities. San Mateo competes with other midstream companies that provide similar services in its areas of operations, and such companies may have legacy relationships with producers in those areas and may have a longer history of efficiency and reliability. Also, there is substantial competition for capital available for investment in the oil and natural gas industry. Many of our competitors possess and employ financial, technical and personnel resources substantially greater than ours. Those companies may be able to pay more for productive oil and natural gas properties and exploratory prospects and to evaluate, bid for and purchase a greater number of properties and prospects than our financial, technical or personnel resources permit. In addition, other companies may be able to offer better compensation packages to attract and retain qualified personnel than we are able to offer. The cost to attract and retain qualified personnel has increased in recent years due to competition and may increase substantially in the future. We may not be able to compete successfully in the future in acquiring prospective reserves, developing reserves, developing midstream assets, marketing hydrocarbons, attracting and retaining quality personnel and raising additional capital, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Our Competitors May Use Superior Technology and Data Resources That We May Be Unable to Afford or That Would Require a Costly Investment by Us in Order to Compete with Them More Effectively.*

Our industry is subject to rapid and significant advancements in technology, including the introduction of new products, equipment and services using new technologies and databases. As our competitors use or develop new technologies, we may be placed at a competitive disadvantage, and competitive pressures may force us to implement new technologies at a substantial cost. In addition, many of our competitors may have greater financial, technical and personnel resources that allow them to enjoy technological advantages and may in the future allow them to implement new technologies before we can. We cannot be certain that we will be able to implement technologies on a timely basis or at a cost that is acceptable to us. One or more of the technologies that we will use or that we may implement in the future may become obsolete, and our operations may be adversely affected.

*Strategic Relationships upon Which We May Rely Are Subject to Change, Which May Diminish Our Ability to Conduct Our Operations.*

Our ability to explore, develop and produce oil and natural gas resources successfully, acquire oil and natural gas interests and acreage and conduct our midstream activities depends on our developing and maintaining close working relationships with industry participants and on our ability to select and evaluate suitable acquisition opportunities in a highly competitive environment. These relationships are subject to change and, if they do, our ability to grow may be impaired.

To develop our business, we endeavor to use the business relationships of our management, board and special board advisors to enter into strategic relationships, which may take the form of contractual arrangements with other oil and natural gas companies and service companies, including those that supply equipment and other resources that we expect to use in our business, as well as midstream companies and certain financial institutions. We may not be able to establish these strategic relationships, or if established, we may not be able to maintain them. In addition, the dynamics of our relationships with strategic partners may require us to incur expenses or undertake activities we would not otherwise be inclined to incur or undertake in order to fulfill our obligations to these partners or maintain our relationships. If our strategic relationships are not established or maintained, our business prospects may be limited, which could diminish our ability to conduct our operations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*The Marketability of Our Production Is Dependent upon Oil, Natural Gas and NGL Gathering, Processing and Transportation Facilities, and the Unavailability of Satisfactory Oil, Natural Gas and NGL Gathering, Processing and Transportation Arrangements Could Have a Material Adverse Effect on Our Revenue.*

The unavailability of satisfactory oil, natural gas and NGL gathering, processing and transportation arrangements may hinder our access to oil, natural gas and NGL markets or delay production from our wells. The availability of a ready market for our oil, natural gas and NGL production depends on a number of factors, including the demand for, and supply of, oil, natural gas and NGLs and the proximity of reserves to pipelines and terminal facilities. Our ability to market our production depends in substantial part on the availability and capacity of gathering systems, pipelines, processing facilities and oil and condensate trucking operations. Such systems and operations include those of San Mateo, as well as other systems and operations owned and operated by third parties. The continuing operation of, and our continuing access to, third-party systems and operations is outside our control. Regardless of who operates the midstream systems or operations upon which we rely, our failure to obtain these services on acceptable terms could materially harm our business. In addition, certain of these gathering systems, pipelines and processing facilities, particularly in the Delaware Basin, may be outdated or in need of repair and subject to higher rates of line loss, failure and breakdown. Furthermore, such facilities may become unavailable because of testing, turnarounds, line repair, maintenance, reduced operating pressure, lack of operating capacity, regulatory requirements and curtailments of receipt or deliveries due to insufficient capacity or because of damage from severe weather conditions or other operational issues.

We may be required to shut in wells for lack of a market or because of inadequate or unavailable pipelines, gathering systems, processing facilities or trucking capacity. If that were to occur, we would be unable to realize revenue from those wells until production arrangements were made to deliver our production to market. Furthermore, if we were required to shut in wells we might also be obligated to pay shut-in royalties to certain mineral interest owners in order to maintain our leases. In addition, if we are unable to market our production we may be required to flare natural gas, which would decrease the volumes sold from our wells, and, in certain circumstances, would require us to pay royalties on such flared natural gas.

The disruption of our or third-party facilities due to maintenance, weather or other factors could negatively impact our ability to market and deliver our oil, natural gas and NGLs. If our costs to access and transport on these pipelines significantly increase, our profitability could be reduced. Third parties control when or if their facilities are restored and what prices will be charged. In the past, we have experienced pipeline and natural gas processing interruptions and capacity and infrastructure constraints associated with natural gas production, which has, among other things, required us to flare natural gas occasionally. While we have entered into natural gas processing and transportation agreements covering the anticipated natural gas production from a significant portion of our Delaware Basin acreage in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas, no assurance can be given that these agreements will alleviate these issues completely, and we may be required to pay deficiency payments under such agreements if we do not meet the gathering, disposal or processing commitments, as applicable. We may experience similar interruptions and processing capacity constraints as we continue to explore and develop our Wolfcamp, Bone Spring and other liquids-rich plays in the Delaware Basin in 2018. If we were required to shut in our production or flare our natural gas for long periods of time due to pipeline interruptions or lack of processing facilities or capacity of these facilities, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Financial Difficulties Encountered by Our Oil and Natural Gas Purchasers, Third-Party Operators or Other Third Parties Could Decrease Our Cash Flows from Operations and Adversely Affect the Exploration and Development of Our Prospects and Assets.*

We derive most of our revenues from the sale of our oil, natural gas and NGLs to unaffiliated third-party purchasers, independent marketing companies and midstream companies. We are also subject to credit risk due to the concentration of our oil and natural gas receivables with several significant customers. We cannot predict the extent to which counterparties' businesses would be impacted if oil and natural gas prices decline, such prices remain depressed for a sustained period of time or other conditions in our industry were to deteriorate. Any delays in payments from our purchasers caused by financial problems encountered by them will have an immediate negative effect on our results of operations and cash flows.

Liquidity and cash flow problems encountered by our working interest co-owners or the third-party operators of our non-operated properties may prevent or delay the drilling of a well or the development of a project. Our working interest co-owners may be unwilling or unable to pay their share of the costs of projects as they become due. In the case of a farmout party, we would have to find a new farmout party or obtain alternative funding in order to complete the exploration and development of the prospects subject to a farmout agreement. In the case of a working interest owner, we could be required to pay the working interest owner's share of the project costs. If we are not able to obtain the capital necessary to fund either of these contingencies or find a new farmout party, our results of operations and cash flows could be negatively affected.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *We Have Entered into Certain Long-Term Contracts That Require Us to Pay Fees to Our Service Providers Based on Minimum Volumes Regardless of Actual Volume Throughput and That May Limit Our Ability to Use Other Service Providers.*

In connection with the sale of the Loving County Processing System in October 2015, we entered into a 15-year fixed-fee natural gas gathering and processing agreement covering the anticipated natural gas production from a significant portion of our acreage in the Wolf asset area in the Delaware Basin (the “Wolf Gathering Agreement”). In addition, in connection with the formation of San Mateo, we entered into certain 15-year fixed-fee natural gas, oil and salt water gathering agreements and salt water disposal agreements covering the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas and a natural gas processing agreement covering the Rustler Breaks asset area (collectively, the “Joint Venture Agreements”). We have also entered into an 18-year fixed-fee natural gas transportation agreement relating to transportation of a portion of the residue natural gas from the tailgate of the Black River Processing Plant. In each of these agreements we have provided certain minimum volume commitments. Lower commodity prices may lead to reductions in our drilling program, which may result in insufficient production to fulfill our obligations under these agreements. In addition, in late 2017, we also entered into a fixed-fee NGL transportation and fractionation agreement whereby we committed to deliver our NGL production at the tailgate of the Black River Processing Plant. These agreements obligate us to pay fees on minimum volumes to our service providers (including San Mateo) regardless of actual throughput. As of December 31, 2017, our long-term contractual obligations under agreements with minimum volume commitments, including the Joint Venture Agreements, totaled approximately \$432.8 million over the terms of the agreements. If we have insufficient production to meet the minimum volumes, our cash flow from operations will be reduced, which may require us to reduce or delay our planned investments and capital expenditures or seek alternative means of financing, all of which may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Pursuant to the Wolf Gathering Agreement, the Joint Venture Agreements and other agreements with midstream companies, we have dedicated our current and future leasehold interests in certain of our asset areas to EnLink, San Mateo and other midstream companies, as applicable. As a result, we will be limited in our ability to use other gathering, processing, disposal and transportation service providers, even if such service providers are able to offer us more favorable pricing or more efficient service.

### *We Have Limited Control over Activities on Properties We Do Not Operate.*

We are not the operator on some of our properties, particularly in the Haynesville shale. We also have other non-operated acreage positions in Northwest Louisiana, South Texas, Southeast New Mexico and West Texas. Because we are not the operator for these properties, our ability to exercise influence over the operations of these properties or their associated costs is limited. Our dependence on the operators and other working interest owners of these projects and our limited ability to influence operations and associated costs, or control the risks, could materially and adversely affect the drilling results, reserves and future cash flows from these properties. The success and timing of our drilling and development activities on properties operated by others therefore depends upon a number of factors, including:

- the timing and amount of capital expenditures;
- the operator’s expertise and financial resources;
- the rate of production of reserves, if any;
- approval of other participants in drilling wells; and
- selection and implementation or execution of technology.

In areas where we do not have the right to propose the drilling of wells, we may have limited influence on when, how and at what pace our properties in those areas are developed. Further, the operators of those properties may experience financial problems in the future or may sell their rights to another operator not of our choosing, both of which could limit our ability to develop and monetize the underlying oil or natural gas reserves. In addition, the operators of these properties may elect to curtail the oil or natural gas production or to shut in the wells on these properties during periods of low oil or natural gas prices, and we may receive less than anticipated or no production and associated revenues from these properties until the operator elects to return them to production.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*A Component of Our Growth May Come through Acquisitions, and Our Failure to Identify or Complete Future Acquisitions Successfully Could Reduce Our Earnings and Hamper Our Growth.*

We may be unable to identify properties for acquisition or to make acquisitions on terms that we consider economically acceptable. There is intense competition for acquisition opportunities in our industry. Competition for acquisitions may increase the cost of, or cause us to refrain from, completing acquisitions. The pursuit and completion of acquisitions may be dependent upon, among other things, our ability to obtain debt and equity financing and, in some cases, regulatory approvals. Our ability to grow through acquisitions will require us to continue to invest in operations and financial and management information systems and to attract, retain, motivate and effectively manage our employees. In addition, if we are not successful in identifying and acquiring properties, our earnings could be reduced and our growth could be restricted.

In addition, we may be unable to successfully integrate potential acquisitions into our existing operations. The inability to manage the integration of acquisitions effectively could reduce our focus on subsequent acquisitions and current operations, and could negatively impact our results of operations and growth potential. Members of our senior management team may be required to devote considerable amounts of time to the integration process, which will decrease the time they will have to manage our business.

Furthermore, our decision to acquire properties that are substantially different in operating or geologic characteristics or geographic locations from areas with which our staff is familiar may impact our productivity in such areas. Our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows may fluctuate significantly from period to period as a result of the completion of significant acquisitions during particular periods.

We may engage in bidding and negotiation to complete successful acquisitions. We may be required to alter or increase substantially our capitalization to finance these acquisitions through the use of cash on hand, the issuance of debt or equity securities, the sale of production payments, the sale or joint venture of midstream assets or oil and natural gas producing assets or acreage, the borrowing of funds or otherwise. Our Credit Agreement and the indenture governing our outstanding senior notes include covenants limiting our ability to incur additional debt. If we were to proceed with one or more acquisitions involving the issuance of our common stock, our shareholders would suffer dilution of their interests.

*We May Purchase Oil and Natural Gas Properties with Liabilities or Risks That We Did Not Know about or That We Did Not Assess Correctly, and, as a Result, We Could Be Subject to Liabilities That Could Adversely Affect Our Results of Operations.*

Before acquiring oil and natural gas properties, we assess the potential reserves, future oil and natural gas prices, operating costs, potential environmental liabilities and other factors relating to the properties. However, our review involves many assumptions and estimates, and their accuracy is inherently uncertain. As a result, we may not discover all existing or potential problems associated with the properties we buy. We may not become sufficiently familiar with the properties to assess fully their deficiencies and capabilities. We do not generally perform inspections on every well or property, and we may not be able to observe mechanical and environmental problems even when we conduct an inspection. The seller may not be willing or financially able to give us contractual protection against any identified problems, and we may decide to assume environmental and other liabilities in connection with properties we acquire. If we acquire properties with risks or liabilities we did not know about or that we did not assess correctly, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected as we settle claims and incur cleanup costs related to these liabilities.

*Our Ability to Complete Dispositions of Assets, or Interests in Assets, May Be Subject to Factors Beyond Our Control, and in Certain Cases We May Be Required to Retain Liabilities for Certain Matters.*

From time to time, we may sell an interest in a strategic asset for the purpose of assisting or accelerating the asset's development. In addition, we regularly review our property base for the purpose of identifying nonstrategic assets, the disposition of which would increase capital resources available for other activities and create organizational and operational efficiencies. Various factors could materially affect our ability to dispose of such interests or nonstrategic assets or complete announced dispositions, including the receipt of approvals of governmental agencies or third parties and the availability of purchasers willing to acquire the interests or purchase the nonstrategic assets on terms and at prices acceptable to us.

Sellers typically retain certain liabilities or indemnify buyers for certain pre-closing matters, such as matters of litigation, environmental contingencies, royalty obligations and income taxes. The magnitude of any such retained liability or indemnification obligation may be difficult to quantify at the time of the transaction and ultimately may be material. Also, as is typical in divestiture transactions, third parties may be unwilling to release us from guarantees or other credit support provided prior to the sale of the divested assets. As a result, after a divestiture, we may remain secondarily liable for the obligations guaranteed or supported to the extent that the buyer of the assets fails to perform these obligations.

*We May Incur Losses or Costs as a Result of Title Deficiencies in the Properties in Which We Invest.*

If an examination of the title history of a property that we have purchased reveals an oil and natural gas lease has been purchased in error from a person who is not the mineral interest owner or if the property has other title deficiencies, our interest

## [Table of Contents](#)

would likely be worth less than what we paid or may be worthless. In such an instance, all or part of the amount paid for such oil and natural gas lease as well as all or part of any royalties paid pursuant to the terms of the lease prior to the discovery of the title defect would be lost.

It is not our practice in all acquisitions of oil and natural gas leases, or undivided interests in oil and natural gas leases, to undergo the expense of retaining lawyers to examine the title to the mineral interest to be placed under lease or already placed under lease. Rather, in certain acquisitions we rely upon the judgment of oil and natural gas lease brokers and/or landmen who perform the field work by examining records in the appropriate governmental office before attempting to acquire a lease on a specific mineral interest.

Prior to the drilling of an oil and natural gas well, however, it is standard industry practice for the operator of the well to obtain a preliminary title review of the spacing unit within which the proposed well is to be drilled to ensure there are no obvious deficiencies in title to the well. Frequently, as a result of such examinations, certain curative work must be done to correct deficiencies in the marketability of the title, and such title review and curative work entails expense, which may be significant and difficult to accurately predict. Our failure to cure any title defects may adversely impact our ability to increase production and reserves. In the future, we may suffer a monetary loss from title defects or title failure. Additionally, unproved and unevaluated acreage has greater risk of title defects than developed acreage. If there are any title defects or defects in assignment of leasehold rights in properties in which we hold an interest, we will suffer a financial loss that could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### *We May Be Required to Write Down the Carrying Value of Our Proved Properties under Accounting Rules and These Write-Downs Could Adversely Affect Our Financial Condition.*

There is a risk that we will be required to write down the carrying value of our oil and natural gas properties when oil or natural gas prices are low or are declining. In addition, non-cash write-downs may occur if we have:

- downward adjustments to our estimated proved reserves;
- increases in our estimates of development costs; or
- deterioration in our exploration and development results.

We periodically review the carrying value of our oil and natural gas properties under full-cost accounting rules. Under these rules, the net capitalized costs of oil and natural gas properties less related deferred income taxes may not exceed a cost center ceiling that is calculated by determining the present value, based on constant prices and costs projected forward from a single point in time, of estimated future after-tax net cash flows from proved reserves, discounted at 10%. If the net capitalized costs of our oil and natural gas properties less related deferred income taxes exceed the cost center ceiling, we must charge the amount of this excess to operations in the period in which the excess occurs. We may not reverse write-downs even if prices increase in subsequent periods. A write-down does not affect net cash flows from operating activities, liquidity or capital resources, but it does reduce the book value of our net tangible assets, retained earnings and shareholders' equity, and could lower the value of our common stock.

### *Hedging Transactions, or the Lack Thereof, May Limit Our Potential Gains and Could Result in Financial Losses.*

To manage our exposure to price risk, we, from time to time, enter into hedging arrangements, using primarily "costless collars" or "swaps" with respect to a portion of our future production. Costless collars provide us with downside price protection through the purchase of a put option, which is financed through the sale of a call option. Because the call option proceeds are used to offset the cost of the put option, these arrangements are initially "costless" to us. In the case of a costless collar, the put option and the call option have different fixed price components. In a swap contract, a floating price is exchanged for a fixed price over the specified period, providing downside price protection. The goal of these and other hedges is to lock in a range of prices in the case of collars or a fixed price in the case of swaps so as to mitigate price volatility and increase the predictability of cash flows. These transactions limit our potential gains if oil, natural gas or NGL prices rise above the maximum price established by the call option or swap as applicable, and may offer protection if prices fall below the minimum price established by the put option or swap, as applicable, only to the extent of the volumes then hedged.

In addition, hedging transactions may expose us to the risk of financial loss in certain other circumstances, including instances in which our production is less than expected or the counterparties to our put and call option or swap contracts fail to perform under the contracts. Disruptions in the financial markets could lead to sudden changes in a counterparty's liquidity, which could impair its ability to perform under the terms of the contracts. We are unable to predict sudden changes in a counterparty's creditworthiness or ability to perform under contracts with us. Even if we do accurately predict sudden changes, our ability to mitigate that risk may be limited depending upon market conditions.

Furthermore, there may be times when we have not hedged our production when, in retrospect, it would have been advisable to do so. Decisions as to whether, at what price and what production volumes to hedge are difficult and depend on market conditions and our forecast of future production and oil, natural gas and NGL prices, and we may not always employ

## [Table of Contents](#)

the optimal hedging strategy. We may employ hedging strategies in the future that differ from those that we have used in the past, and neither the continued application of our current strategies nor our use of different hedging strategies may be successful. As of February 21, 2018, we had approximately 55% and 40% of our estimated remaining 2018 oil and natural gas production, respectively, hedged. We currently have no hedges in place for NGLs and no hedges in place beyond 2018 for oil and natural gas.

*An Increase in the Differential between the NYMEX or Other Benchmark Prices of Oil and Natural Gas and the Wellhead Price We Receive for Our Production Could Adversely Affect Our Business, Financial Condition, Results of Operations and Cash Flows.*

The prices that we receive for our oil and natural gas production sometimes reflect a discount to the relevant benchmark prices, such as NYMEX, that are used for calculating hedge positions. The difference between the benchmark prices and the prices we receive is called a differential. Increases in the differential between the benchmark prices for oil and natural gas and the wellhead prices we receive could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. For example, we sell much of our natural gas produced from the Delaware Basin at the Waha Hub. The differential between the Waha Hub index and the Henry Hub index has recently increased as compared to prior years. We have derivative contracts covering the amount of the basis differentials we experience with respect to only a portion of our production. As such, we will be exposed to any increase in such differentials not covered by such contracts.

*We Are Subject to Government Regulation and Liability, Including Complex Environmental Laws, Which Could Require Significant Expenditures.*

The exploration, development, production, gathering, processing, transportation and sale of oil and natural gas in the United States are subject to many federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations, including complex environmental laws and regulations. Matters subject to regulation include discharge permits, drilling bonds, reports concerning operations, the spacing of wells, unitization and pooling of properties, taxation and environmental matters and health and safety criteria addressing worker protection. Under these laws and regulations, we may be required to make large expenditures that could materially adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition to expenditures required in order for us to comply with such laws and regulations, these expenditures could also include payments for:

- personal injuries;
- property damage;
- containment and clean-up of oil and other spills;
- management and disposal of hazardous materials;
- remediation, clean-up costs and natural resource damages; and
- other environmental damages.

We do not believe that full insurance coverage for all potential damages is available at a reasonable cost. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in the suspension or termination of our operations and subject us to administrative, civil and criminal penalties, injunctive relief and/or the imposition of investigatory or other remedial obligations. Laws, rules and regulations protecting the environment have changed frequently and the changes often include increasingly stringent requirements. These laws, rules and regulations may impose liability on us for environmental damage and disposal of hazardous materials even if we were not negligent or at fault. We may also be found to be liable for the conduct of others or for acts that complied with applicable laws, rules or regulations at the time we performed those acts. These laws, rules and regulations are interpreted and enforced by numerous federal and state agencies. In addition, private parties, including the owners of properties upon which our wells are drilled or facilities are located, or the owners of properties adjacent to or in close proximity to those properties, may also pursue legal actions against us based on alleged non-compliance with certain of these laws, rules and regulations. For example, a number of lawsuits have been filed in some states alleging that fluid injection or oil and natural gas extraction have caused damage to neighboring properties or otherwise violated state and federal rules regulating waste disposal.

Part of the regulatory environment in which we operate includes, in some cases, federal requirements for obtaining environmental assessments, environmental impact statements and/or plans of development before commencing exploration and production or midstream activities. Oil and natural gas operations in certain of our operating areas can be adversely affected by seasonal or permanent restrictions on drilling activities designed to protect various wildlife. The designation of previously unprotected species as threatened or endangered species could prohibit drilling or other operations in certain of our operating areas, cause us to incur increased costs arising from species protection measures or result in limitations on our exploration and production and midstream activities, each of which could have an adverse impact on our ability to develop and produce our reserves.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*We Are Subject to Federal, State and Local Taxes, and May Become Subject to New Taxes or Have Eliminated or Reduced Certain Federal Income Tax Deductions Currently Available with Respect to Oil and Natural Gas Exploration and Production Activities as a Result of Future Legislation, Which Could Adversely Affect Our Business, Financial Condition, Results of Operations and Cash Flows.*

The federal, state and local governments in the areas in which we operate impose taxes on the oil and natural gas products we sell and, for many of our wells, sales and use taxes on significant portions of our drilling and operating costs. Many states have raised state taxes on energy sources or state taxes associated with the extraction of hydrocarbons, and additional increases may occur. In addition, there has been a significant amount of discussion by legislators and presidential administrations concerning a variety of energy tax proposals.

Periodically, legislation is introduced to eliminate certain key U.S. federal income tax preferences currently available to oil and natural gas exploration and production companies. Such changes include, but are not limited to, (i) the repeal of the percentage depletion allowance for certain oil and natural gas properties, (ii) the elimination of current deductions for intangible drilling and development costs, (iii) the elimination of the deduction for certain U.S. production or manufacturing activities and (iv) the increase in the amortization period for geological and geophysical costs paid or incurred in connection with the exploration for, or development of, oil or natural gas within the United States. The recently enacted Tax Cuts and Jobs Act did not include any of these proposals, except for the repeal of the domestic manufacturing tax deduction for oil and gas companies. However, it is possible that such provisions could be proposed in the future. The passage of any legislation or any other similar change in U.S. federal income tax law could affect certain tax deductions that are currently available with respect to oil and natural gas exploration and production activities and could negatively impact our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Recently Enacted Tax Legislation May Impact Our Ability to Fully Utilize Our Interest Expense Deductions and Net Operating Loss Carryovers to Fully Offset Our Taxable Income in Future Periods.*

The recently enacted Tax Cuts and Jobs Act includes provisions which, beginning in 2018, generally will (i) limit our annual deductions for interest expense to no more than 30% of our “adjusted taxable income” (plus 100% of our business interest income) for the year, (ii) permit us to offset only 80% (rather than 100%) of our taxable income with net operating losses we generate after 2017 and (iii) limit our ability to deduct certain elements of executive compensation. Interest expense and net operating losses subject to these limitations may be carried forward by us for use in later years, subject to these limitations. Additionally, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act repealed the domestic manufacturing tax deduction for oil and natural gas companies. These tax law changes could have the effect of causing us to incur income tax liability sooner than we otherwise would have incurred such liability or, in certain cases, could cause us to incur income tax liability that we might otherwise not have incurred, in the absence of these tax law changes.

*Federal and State Legislation and Regulatory Initiatives Relating to Hydraulic Fracturing Could Result in Increased Costs and Additional Operating Restrictions or Delays.*

Hydraulic fracturing involves the injection of water, sand or other proppants and chemicals under pressure into rock formations to stimulate oil and natural gas production. We routinely use hydraulic fracturing to complete wells in order to produce oil, natural gas and NGLs from formations such as the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays, the Eagle Ford shale and the Haynesville shale, where we focus our operations. Hydraulic fracturing has been regulated at the state and local level through permitting and compliance requirements. Federal, state and local-level laws or regulations targeting various aspects of the hydraulic fracturing process are being considered, or have been proposed or implemented. In past sessions, Congress has considered, but did not pass, legislation to amend the SDWA, to remove the SDWA's exemption granted to most hydraulic fracturing operations (other than operations using fluids containing diesel) and to require reporting and disclosure of chemicals used by oil and natural gas companies in the hydraulic fracturing process. Also at the federal level, the BLM issued final rules to regulate hydraulic fracturing on federal lands in March 2015, although these rules were rescinded by rule in December 2017.

In addition, a number of states and local regulatory authorities are considering or have implemented more stringent regulatory requirements applicable to hydraulic fracturing, including bans or moratoria on drilling that effectively prohibit further production of oil and natural gas through the use of hydraulic fracturing or similar operations. For example, in December 2014, New York announced a moratorium on high volume fracturing activities combined with horizontal drilling following the issuance of a study regarding the safety of hydraulic fracturing. Certain communities in Colorado have also enacted bans on hydraulic fracturing. These actions are the subject of legal challenges. Texas and New Mexico have adopted regulations that require the disclosure of information regarding the substances used in the hydraulic fracturing process. Moreover, while the scientific community and regulatory agencies at all levels are continuing to study the possible linkage between oil and natural gas activity and induced seismicity, some state regulatory agencies have modified their regulations or guidance to regulate potential causes of induced seismicity, including fluid injection or oil and natural gas extraction.

The adoption of new laws or regulations imposing reporting or operational obligations on, or otherwise limiting or prohibiting, the hydraulic fracturing process could make it more difficult to complete oil and natural gas wells in

## [Table of Contents](#)

unconventional plays. In addition, if hydraulic fracturing becomes regulated at the federal level as a result of federal legislation or regulatory initiatives by the EPA or BLM, hydraulic fracturing activities could become subject to additional permitting requirements, and also to attendant permitting delays and potential increases in cost, which could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

*The Potential Adoption of Federal, State and Local Legislation and Regulations Intended to Address Potential Induced Seismic Activity in the Areas in Which We Operate Could Restrict Our Drilling and Production Activities, as well as Our Ability to Dispose of Produced Water Gathered from Such Activities, Which Could Decrease San Mateo's Revenues and Result in Increased Costs and Additional Operating Restrictions or Delays.*

State and federal regulatory agencies recently have focused on a possible connection between the operation of injection wells used for oil and natural gas waste disposal and the increased occurrence of seismic activity. When caused by human activity, such events are called induced seismicity. Regulatory agencies at all levels are continuing to study the possible linkage between oil and natural gas activity and induced seismicity. In addition, a number of lawsuits have been filed in some states alleging that fluid injection or oil and natural gas extraction have caused damage to neighboring properties or otherwise violated state and federal rules regulating waste disposal. In response to these concerns, regulators in some states are seeking to impose additional requirements, including requirements regarding the permitting of produced water disposal wells or otherwise, to assess the relationship between seismicity and the use of such wells.

While the scientific community and regulatory agencies at all levels are continuing to study the possible linkage between oil and natural gas activity and induced seismicity, some state regulatory agencies, including in Texas, have modified their regulations or guidance to mitigate potential causes of induced seismicity.

Increased seismicity in areas in which we operate could result in additional regulation and restrictions on our operations and could lead to operational delays or increased operating costs. Additional regulation and attention given to induced seismicity could also lead to greater opposition, including litigation, to oil and natural gas activities. We and San Mateo dispose of large volumes of produced water gathered from our or third parties' drilling and production operations by injecting it into wells pursuant to permits issued to us by governmental authorities overseeing such disposal activities. While these permits are issued pursuant to existing laws and regulations, these legal requirements are subject to change, which could result in the imposition of more stringent operating constraints or new monitoring and reporting requirements, owing to, among other things, concerns of the public or governmental authorities regarding such gathering or disposal activities. The adoption and implementation of any new laws or regulations that restrict our ability to dispose of produced water gathered from drilling and production activities could decrease San Mateo's revenues and result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays.

*Legislation or Regulations Restricting Emissions of Greenhouse Gases Could Result in Increased Operating Costs and Reduced Demand for the Oil, Natural Gas and NGLs We Produce while the Physical Effects of Climate Change Could Disrupt Our Production and Cause Us to Incur Significant Costs in Preparing for or Responding to Those Effects.*

We believe it is likely that scientific and political attention to issues concerning the extent, causes of and responsibility for climate change will continue, with the potential for further regulations and litigation that could affect our operations. Our operations result in greenhouse gas emissions. The EPA has published its final findings that emissions of carbon dioxide, methane and other greenhouse gases present an endangerment to public health and welfare because emissions of such gases are, according to the EPA, contributing to the warming of the earth's atmosphere and other climatic changes. There were attempts at comprehensive federal legislation establishing a cap and trade program, but that legislation did not pass. Further, various states have considered or adopted legislation that seeks to control or reduce emissions of greenhouse gases from a wide range of sources. Internationally, in 2015, the United States participated in the United Nations Conference on Climate Change, which led to the creation of the Paris Agreement. The Paris Agreement, which was signed by the United States in April 2016, requires countries to review and "represent a progression" in their intended nationally determined contributions, which set greenhouse gas emission reduction goals, every five years beginning in 2020. In June 2017, the Trump administration announced its intention for the United States to withdraw from the Paris Agreement. Pursuant to the terms of the Paris Agreement, the earliest date the United States can withdraw is November 2020. The EPA has also finalized regulations targeting new sources of methane emissions from the oil and natural gas industry. Any future international agreements, federal or state laws or implementing regulations that may be adopted to address greenhouse gas emissions could, and in all likelihood would, require us to incur increased operating costs, adversely affecting our profits, and could adversely affect demand for the oil and natural gas we produce, depressing the prices we receive for oil and natural gas.

In an interpretative guidance on climate change disclosures, the SEC indicated that climate change could have an effect on the severity of weather (including hurricanes and floods), sea levels, the arability of farmland and water availability and quality. If such effects were to occur, there is the potential for our exploration and production operations to be adversely affected. Potential adverse effects could include damages to our facilities from powerful winds or rising waters in low-lying areas, disruption of our production, less efficient or non-routine operating practices necessitated by climate effects and

## [Table of Contents](#)

increased costs for insurance coverage in the aftermath of such effects. Significant physical effects of climate change could also have an indirect effect on our financing and operations by disrupting the transportation or process-related services provided by us or other midstream companies, service companies or suppliers with whom we have a business relationship. We may not be able to recover through insurance some or any of the damages, losses or costs that may result from potential physical effects of climate change. In addition, our hydraulic fracturing operations require large amounts of water. See “—If We Are Unable to Acquire Adequate Supplies of Water for Our Drilling and Hydraulic Fracturing Operations or Are Unable to Dispose of the Water We Use at a Reasonable Cost and Pursuant to Applicable Environmental Rules, Our Ability to Produce Oil and Natural Gas Commercially and in Commercial Quantities Could Be Impaired.” Should climate change or other drought conditions occur, our ability to obtain water of a sufficient quality and quantity could be impacted and in turn, our ability to perform hydraulic fracturing operations could be restricted or made more costly.

### *New Regulations on All Emissions from Our Operations Could Cause Us to Incur Significant Costs.*

In recent years, the EPA issued final rules to subject oil and natural gas operations to regulation under the New Source Performance Standards, or NSPS, and National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, or NESHAPS, programs under the CAA, and to impose new and amended requirements under both programs. The EPA rules include NSPS standards for completions of hydraulically fractured oil and natural gas wells, compressors, controllers, dehydrators, storage tanks, natural gas processing plants and certain other equipment. These rules have required changes to our operations, including the installation of new equipment to control emissions. The EPA finalized a more stringent National Ambient Air Quality Standard (“NAAQS”) for ozone in October 2015. This more stringent ozone NAAQS could result in additional areas being designated as non-attainment, including areas in which we operate, which may result in an increase in costs for emission controls and requirements for additional monitoring and testing, as well as a more cumbersome permitting process. The EPA anticipates promulgating final area designations under the new standard in the first half of 2018. Although there may be an adverse financial impact (including compliance costs, potential permitting delays and increased regulatory requirements) associated with this revised regulation, the extent and magnitude of that impact cannot be reliably or accurately estimated due to the present uncertainty regarding any additional measures and how they will be implemented. The EPA’s final rule has been judicially challenged by both industry and other interested parties, and the outcome of this litigation may also impact implementation and revisions to the rule. In November 2016, the Department of the Interior issued final rules relating to the venting, flaring and leaking of natural gas by oil and natural gas producers who operate on federal and Indian lands. The rules limit routine flaring of natural gas, require the payment of royalties on avoidable natural gas losses and require plans or programs relating to natural gas capture and leak detection and repair. The BLM issued a two-year stay of these requirements in December 2017 and has indicated that the requirements could be rescinded or significantly revised in the future. Litigation challenging the delay has been filed by certain environmental groups and states. In February 2018, a federal district judge in California issued a preliminary injunction requiring the BLM to enforce these regulations. If not withdrawn or significantly revised, these rules are expected to result in an increase to our operating costs and changes in our operations. In addition, several states are pursuing similar measures to regulate emissions of methane from new and existing sources within the oil and natural gas source category. As a result of this continued regulatory focus, future federal and state regulations of the oil and natural gas industry remain a possibility and could result in increased compliance costs on our operations.

### *We May Incur Significant Costs and Liabilities Resulting from Compliance with Pipeline Safety Regulations.*

Our pipelines are subject to stringent and complex regulation related to pipeline safety and integrity management. For instance, the Department of Transportation, through PHMSA, has established a series of rules that require pipeline operators to develop and implement integrity management programs for hazardous liquid (including oil) pipeline segments that, in the event of a leak or rupture, could affect high-consequence areas. PHMSA also recently proposed rulemaking that would expand existing integrity management requirements to natural gas transmission and gathering lines in areas with medium population densities. Additional action by PHMSA with respect to pipeline integrity management requirements may occur in the future. At this time, we cannot predict the cost of such requirements, but they could be significant. Moreover, violations of pipeline safety regulations can result in the imposition of significant penalties.

Several states have also passed legislation or promulgated rules to address pipeline safety. Compliance with pipeline integrity laws and other pipeline safety regulations issued by state agencies such as TRC could result in substantial expenditures for testing, repairs and replacement. Due to the possibility of new or amended laws and regulations or reinterpretation of existing laws and regulations, there can be no assurance that future compliance with PHMSA or state requirements will not have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial position.

### *A Change in the Jurisdictional Characterization of Some of Our Assets by FERC or a Change in Policy by It May Result in Increased Regulation of Our Assets, Which May Cause Our Revenues to Decline and Operating Expenses to Increase.*

Section 1(b) of the NGA exempts natural gas gathering facilities from regulation by FERC under the NGA. We believe that the natural gas pipelines in our gathering systems meet the traditional tests FERC has used to establish a pipeline’s status as a gatherer not subject to FERC regulation. However, the distinction between FERC-regulated transmission services and

## [Table of Contents](#)

federally unregulated gathering services is the subject of ongoing litigation, so the classification and regulation of our gathering facilities are subject to change based on future determinations by FERC, the courts or Congress. Similarly, intrastate crude oil pipeline facilities are exempt from regulation by FERC under the ICA. We believe that certain of our crude oil pipelines meet the traditional tests FERC has used to establish a pipeline's status as an intrastate facility not subject to FERC regulation. However, whether a pipeline provides service in interstate commerce or intrastate commerce is highly fact dependent and determined on a case-by-case basis. A change in the jurisdictional characterization of our facilities by FERC, the courts or Congress, a change in policy by FERC or Congress or the expansion of our activities may result in increased regulation of our assets, which may cause our revenues to decline and operating expenses to increase.

### *The Rates of Our Regulated Assets are Subject to Review and Reporting by Federal Regulators, Which Could Adversely Affect Our Revenues.*

Our proposed crude oil pipelines in New Mexico to be developed and owned by San Mateo are expected to transport crude oil in interstate commerce. FERC regulates the rates, terms and conditions of service on pipelines that transport crude oil in interstate commerce. If a party with an economic interest were to file either a complaint against our tariff rates or protest any proposed increases to our tariff rates, or FERC were to initiate an investigation of our rates, then our rates could be subject to detailed review. If any proposed rate increases were found to be in excess of levels justified by our cost of service, FERC could order us to reduce our rates, and to refund the amount by which the rate increases were determined to be excessive, plus interest. If our existing rates were found to be in excess of our cost of services, we could be ordered to refund the excess we collected for up to two years prior to the date of the filing of the complaint challenging the rates, and we could be ordered to reduce our rates prospectively. In addition, a state commission also could investigate our intrastate rates or our terms and conditions of service on its own initiative or at the urging of a shipper or other interested party. If a state commission found that our rates exceeded levels justified by our cost of service, the state commission could order us to reduce our rates. Any such reductions may result in lower revenues and cash flows. We anticipate that the shippers on our FERC-regulated pipeline will agree not to challenge, or to cause others to challenge or assist others in challenging, our tariff rates in effect during the terms of their respective agreements; however, other current or future shippers may still challenge our tariff rates.

In addition, FERC's ratemaking policies are subject to change and may impact the rates charged and revenues received on our proposed interstate oil pipeline and any other natural gas or crude oil pipeline that is determined to be under the jurisdiction of FERC.

### *Should We Fail to Comply with All Applicable FERC-Administered Statutes, Rules, Regulations and Orders, We Could Be Subject to Substantial Penalties and Fines.*

Under the Energy Policy Act, FERC has civil penalty authority under the NGA to impose penalties for current violations of up to approximately \$1.2 million per day for each violation and disgorgement of profits associated with any violation. This maximum penalty authority established by statute will continue to be adjusted periodically for inflation. The nature of our gathering facilities is such that we have not yet been regulated by FERC. San Mateo's proposed crude oil pipelines in New Mexico are expected to transport crude oil in interstate commerce and be subject to FERC regulation. Laws, rules and regulations pertaining to those and other matters may be considered or adopted by FERC or Congress from time to time. Failure to comply with those laws, rules and regulations in the future could subject us to civil penalty liability.

### *The Derivatives Legislation Adopted by Congress Could Have an Adverse Impact on Our Ability to Hedge Risks Associated with Our Business.*

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, among other things, established federal oversight and regulation of certain derivative products, including commodity hedges of the type we use. The Dodd-Frank Act requires the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, or CFTC, and the SEC to promulgate rules and regulations implementing the Dodd-Frank Act. Although the CFTC has finalized certain regulations, others remain to be finalized or implemented, and it is not possible at this time to predict when, or if, this will be accomplished.

In October 2011, the CFTC issued regulations to set position limits for certain futures and option contracts in the major energy markets and for swaps that are their economic equivalents. The initial position limits rule was vacated by the United States District Court for the District of Columbia in September 2012. However, in November 2013, the CFTC proposed new rules that would place limits on positions in certain core futures and equivalent swaps contracts for or linked to certain physical commodities, subject to exceptions for certain bona fide hedging transactions. During the last quarter of 2016, the CFTC decided to re-propose, rather than finalize, certain regulations, including limitations on speculative futures and swap positions. The CFTC has not acted on the re-proposed position limit regulations. As these new position limit rules are not yet final, the impact of those provisions on us is uncertain at this time. The Dodd-Frank Act could also result in additional regulatory requirements on our derivative arrangements, which could include new margin, reporting and clearing requirements. In addition, this legislation could have a substantial impact on our counterparties and may increase the cost of our derivative arrangements in the future.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If these types of commodity hedges become unavailable or uneconomic, our commodity price risk could increase, which would increase the volatility of revenues and may decrease the amount of credit available to us. Any limitations or changes in our use of derivative arrangements could also materially affect our cash flows, which could adversely affect our ability to make capital expenditures.

Finally, the Dodd-Frank Act was intended, in part, to reduce the volatility of oil and natural gas prices, which some legislators attributed to speculative trading in derivatives and commodity instruments related to oil and natural gas. Our revenues could therefore be adversely affected if a consequence of the Dodd-Frank Act and implementing regulations is to lower commodity prices.

Any of these consequences could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*We May Have Difficulty Managing Growth in Our Business, Which Could Have a Material Adverse Effect on Our Business, Financial Condition, Results of Operations and Cash Flows and Our Ability to Execute Our Business Plan in a Timely Fashion.*

Because of our size, growth in accordance with our business plans, if achieved, will place a significant strain on our financial, technical, operational and management resources. As and when we expand our activities, including our midstream business, through San Mateo or otherwise, there will be additional demands on our financial, technical and management resources. The failure to continue to upgrade our technical, administrative, operating and financial control systems or the occurrence of unexpected expansion difficulties, including the inability to recruit and retain experienced managers, geoscientists, petroleum engineers, landmen, midstream professionals, attorneys and financial and accounting professionals, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and our ability to execute our business plan in a timely fashion.

*Our Success Depends, to a Large Extent, on Our Ability to Retain Our Key Personnel, Including Our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Management and Technical Team, the Members of Our Board of Directors and Our Special Board Advisors, and the Loss of Any Key Personnel, Board Member or Special Board Advisor Could Disrupt Our Business Operations.*

Investors in our common stock must rely upon the ability, expertise, judgment and discretion of our management and the success of our technical team in identifying, evaluating and developing prospects and reserves. Our performance and success are dependent to a large extent on the efforts and continued employment of our management and technical personnel, including our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Joseph Wm. Foran. We do not believe that they could be quickly replaced with personnel of equal experience and capabilities, and their successors may not be as effective. We have entered into employment agreements with Mr. Foran and other key personnel. However, these employment agreements do not ensure that these individuals will remain in our employment. If Mr. Foran or other key personnel resign or become unable to continue in their present roles and if they are not adequately replaced, our business operations could be adversely affected. With the exception of Mr. Foran, we do not maintain, nor do we plan to obtain, any insurance against the loss of any of these individuals.

We have an active Board of Directors that meets at least quarterly throughout the year and is closely involved in our business and the determination of our operational strategies. Members of our Board of Directors work closely with management to identify potential prospects, acquisitions and areas for further development. If any of our directors resign or become unable to continue in their present role, it may be difficult to find replacements with the same knowledge and experience and, as a result, our operations may be adversely affected.

In addition, our board consults regularly with our special advisors regarding our business and the evaluation, exploration, engineering and development of our prospects. Due to the knowledge and experience of our special advisors, they play a key role in our multi-disciplined approach to making decisions regarding prospects, acquisitions and development. If any of our special advisors resign or become unable to continue in their present role, our operations may be adversely affected.

*A Cyber Incident Could Occur and Result in Information Theft, Data Corruption, Operational Disruption or Financial Loss.*

The oil and natural gas industry is dependent on digital technologies to conduct certain exploration, development, production, gathering, processing and financial activities. We depend on digital technology to, among other things, estimate oil and natural gas reserves quantities, plan, execute and analyze drilling, completion, production, gathering, processing and disposal operations, process and record financial and operating data and communicate with employees, shareholders, royalty owners and other third-party industry participants. If any of such programs or systems were to fail or create erroneous information in our hardware or software network infrastructure or we were subject to cyberspace breaches, phishing schemes or attacks, possible consequences include financial losses and the inability to engage in any of the aforementioned activities. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on our business.

While we have not experienced any material losses due to cyber incidents, we may suffer such losses in the future. If our systems for protecting against cyber incidents prove to be insufficient, we could be adversely affected by unauthorized access

## [Table of Contents](#)

to proprietary information, which could lead to data corruption, communication interruption, exposure of our or third parties' confidential or proprietary information, operational disruptions or financial loss. As cyber threats continue to evolve, we may be required to expend additional resources to continue to modify and enhance our protective systems or to investigate and remediate any vulnerabilities.

### **Risks Relating to Our Common Stock**

#### *The Price of Our Common Stock Has Fluctuated Substantially and May Fluctuate Substantially in the Future.*

Our stock price has experienced volatility and could vary significantly as a result of a number of factors. In 2017, our stock price fluctuated between a high of \$31.59 and a low of \$20.13. In addition, the trading volume of our common stock may continue to fluctuate and cause significant price variations to occur. In the event of a drop in the market price of our common stock, you could lose a substantial part or all of your investment in our common stock. In addition, the stock markets in general have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

Factors that could affect our stock price or result in fluctuations in the market price or trading volume of our common stock include:

- our actual or anticipated operating and financial performance and drilling locations, including oil and natural gas reserves estimates;
- quarterly variations in the rate of growth of our financial indicators, such as net income per share, net income and cash flows, or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in revenue, cash flows or earnings estimates or publication of reports by equity research analysts;
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- announcement or consummation of acquisitions or dispositions by us;
- public reaction to our press releases, announcements and filings with the SEC;
- sales of our common stock by us or shareholders, or the perception that such sales may occur;
- general financial market conditions and oil and natural gas industry market conditions, including fluctuations in the price of oil, natural gas and NGLs;
- the realization of any of the risk factors presented in this Annual Report;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- commencement of or involvement in litigation;
- the success of our exploration and development operations, our midstream business (including San Mateo) and the marketing of any oil, natural gas and NGLs we produce;
- changes in market valuations of companies similar to ours; and
- domestic and international economic, legal and regulatory factors unrelated to our performance.

#### *If We Fail to Maintain Effective Internal Control over Financial Reporting in the Future, Our Ability to Accurately Report Our Financial Results Could Be Adversely Affected.*

As a public company with listed equity securities, we are required to comply with laws, regulations and requirements, certain corporate governance provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, related regulations of the SEC and the requirements of the NYSE. Complying with these statutes, regulations and requirements is difficult and costly and occupies a significant amount of time of our Board of Directors and management.

Pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we are required to maintain internal control over financial reporting. Our efforts to maintain our internal controls may not be successful, and we may be unable to maintain effective controls over our financial processes and reporting in the future and comply with the certification and reporting obligations under Sections 302 and 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Our management does not expect that our internal controls and disclosure controls will prevent all possible error or all fraud. Further, our remediation efforts may not enable us to avoid material weaknesses in the future. Any failure to maintain effective controls could result in material misstatements that are not prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis, which could potentially subject us to sanction or investigation by the SEC, the NYSE or other regulatory authorities. Ineffective internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and adversely affect our business and our stock price.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *We Do Not Presently Intend to Pay Any Cash Dividends on or Repurchase Any Shares of Our Common Stock.*

We do not presently intend to pay any cash dividends on or repurchase any shares of our common stock. Any payment of future dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on, among other things, our earnings, financial condition, capital requirements, level of indebtedness, statutory and contractual restrictions applicable to the payment of dividends and other considerations that our Board of Directors deems relevant. Cash dividend payments in the future may only be made out of legally available funds and, if we experience substantial losses, such funds may not be available. In addition, certain covenants in our Credit Agreement and the indenture governing our outstanding senior notes may limit our ability to pay dividends or repurchase shares of our common stock. Accordingly, you may have to sell some or all of your common stock in order to generate cash flow from your investment, and there is no guarantee that the price of our common stock will exceed the price you paid.

### *Future Sales of Shares of Our Common Stock by Existing Shareholders and Future Offerings of Our Common Stock by Us Could Depress the Price of Our Common Stock.*

The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of our common stock in the market, including shares of equity or debt securities convertible into common stock, and the perception that these sales could occur may also depress the market price of our common stock. If our existing shareholders sell, or indicate an intent to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline significantly. Sales of our common stock may make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate. These sales could also cause our stock price to decrease and make it more difficult for you to sell shares of our common stock.

We may also sell or issue additional shares of common stock or equity or debt securities convertible into common stock in public or private offerings or in connection with acquisitions. We cannot predict the size of future issuances of our common stock or convertible securities or the effect, if any, that future issuances and sales of shares of our common stock or convertible securities would have on the market price of our common stock.

### *Provisions of Our Certificate of Formation, Bylaws and Texas Law May Have Anti-Takeover Effects That Could Prevent a Change in Control Even if It Might Be Beneficial to Our Shareholders.*

Our certificate of formation and bylaws contain certain provisions that may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or acquisition that our shareholders may consider favorable. These provisions include:

- authorization for our Board of Directors to issue preferred stock without shareholder approval;
- a classified Board of Directors so that not all members of our Board of Directors are elected at one time;
- the prohibition of cumulative voting in the election of directors; and
- a limitation on the ability of shareholders to call special meetings to those owning at least 25% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

Provisions of Texas law may also discourage, delay or prevent someone from acquiring or merging with us, which may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. Under Texas law, a shareholder who beneficially owns more than 20% of our voting stock, or an affiliated shareholder, cannot acquire us for a period of three years from the date this person became an affiliated shareholder, unless various conditions are met, such as approval of the transaction by our Board of Directors before this person became an affiliated shareholder or approval of the holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding voting shares not beneficially owned by the affiliated shareholder.

### *Our Directors and Executive Officers Own a Significant Percentage of Our Equity, Which Could Give Them Influence in Corporate Transactions and Other Matters, and the Interests of Our Directors and Executive Officers Could Differ from Other Shareholders.*

As of February 21, 2018, our directors and executive officers beneficially owned approximately 11% of our outstanding common stock. These shareholders could influence or control to some degree the outcome of matters requiring a shareholder vote, including the election of directors, the adoption of any amendment to our certificate of formation or bylaws and the approval of mergers and other significant corporate transactions. Their influence or control of the Company may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of the Company and may adversely affect the voting and other rights of other shareholders. In addition, due to their ownership interest in our common stock, our directors and executive officers may be able to remain entrenched in their positions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Our Board of Directors Can Authorize the Issuance of Preferred Stock, Which Could Diminish the Rights of Holders of Our Common Stock and Make a Change of Control of the Company More Difficult Even if It Might Benefit Our Shareholders.*

Our Board of Directors is authorized to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the voting powers, preferences and other rights and limitations of the preferred stock. Accordingly, we may issue shares of preferred stock with a preference over our common stock with respect to dividends or distributions on liquidation or dissolution, or that may otherwise adversely affect the voting or other rights of the holders of common stock.

Issuances of preferred stock, depending upon the rights, preferences and designations of the preferred stock, may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change of control of the Company, even if that change of control might benefit our shareholders.

### **Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.**

Not applicable.

### **Item 2. Properties.**

See "Business" for descriptions of our properties. We also have various operating leases for rental of office space and office and field equipment. See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for the future minimum rental payments. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

### **Item 3. Legal Proceedings.**

We are a party to several lawsuits encountered in the ordinary course of our business. While the ultimate outcome and impact to us cannot be predicted with certainty, in the opinion of management, it is remote that these lawsuits will have a material adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

### **Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.**

Not applicable.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## PART II

### **Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.**

#### **General Market Information**

Shares of our common stock are traded on the NYSE under the symbol "MTDR." Our shares have been traded on the NYSE since February 2, 2012. Prior to trading on the NYSE, there was no established public trading market for our common stock.

On February 21, 2018, we had 109,248,747 shares of common stock outstanding held by approximately 300 record holders, excluding shareholders for whom shares are held in "nominee" or "street" name.

The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices of our common stock as reported by the NYSE for the periods indicated.

	2017		2016	
	High	Low	High	Low
First Quarter	\$ 28.51	\$ 21.15	\$ 20.94	\$ 11.13
Second Quarter	\$ 24.71	\$ 20.13	\$ 25.54	\$ 18.03
Third Quarter	\$ 27.78	\$ 20.52	\$ 24.71	\$ 18.56
Fourth Quarter	\$ 31.59	\$ 24.04	\$ 27.71	\$ 20.45

On February 21, 2018, the last reported sales price of our common stock on the NYSE was \$28.68 per share.

#### **Dividend Policy**

We do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain future earnings to finance the expansion of our business. Our future dividend policy is within the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon various factors, including our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements and investment opportunities. In addition, certain covenants in our Credit Agreement and the indenture governing our outstanding senior notes may limit our ability to pay dividends on our common stock. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, we did not pay dividends to holders of our common stock.

#### **Equity Compensation Plan Information**

The following table presents the securities authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2017.

Plan Category	Equity Compensation Plan Information			Number of Shares Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans
	Number of Shares to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Number of Shares Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans	
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	3,152,691	\$ 21.14	—	2,356,467
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,152,691</b>	<b>\$ 21.14</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,356,467</b>

(1) Our Board of Directors has determined not to make any additional grants of awards under the Matador Resources Company 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan.

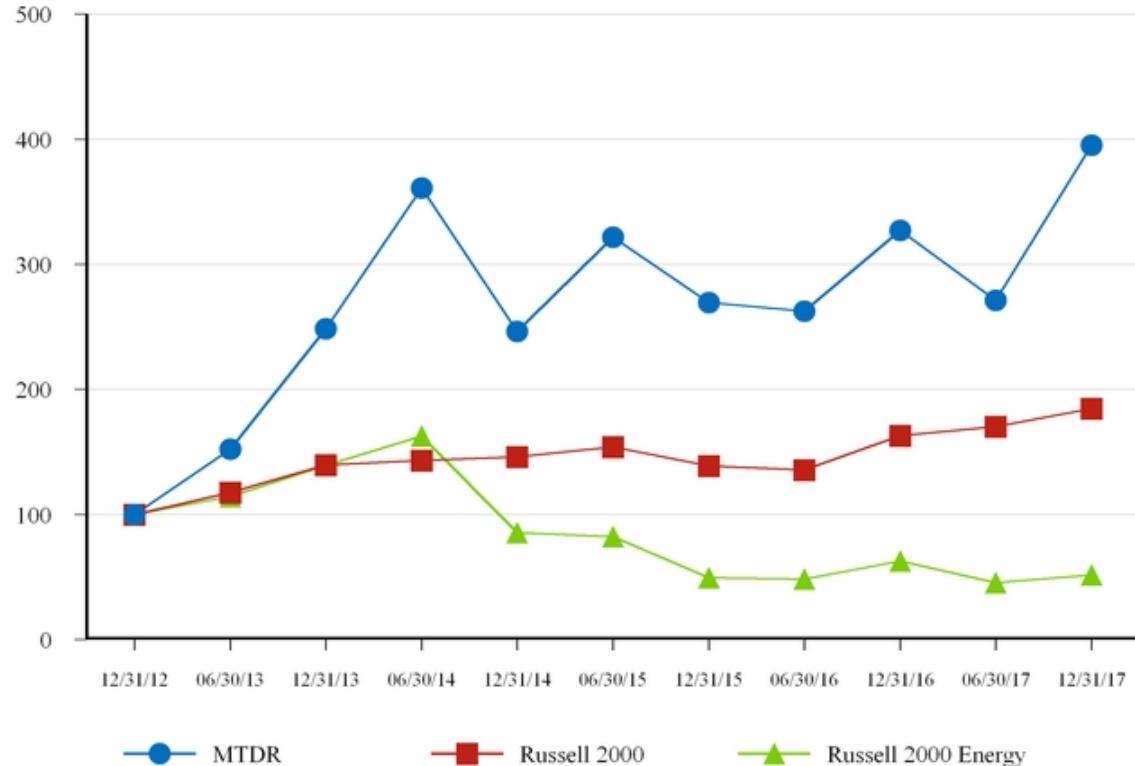
(2) The Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan was adopted by our Board of Directors in April 2015 and approved by our shareholders on June 10, 2015. For a description of our Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan, see Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report.

## Share Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative return on a \$100 investment in our common stock from December 31, 2012 through December 31, 2017, to that of the cumulative return on a \$100 investment in the Russell 2000 Index and the Russell 2000 Energy Index for the same period. In calculating the cumulative return, reinvestment of dividends, if any, is assumed.

This graph is not “soliciting material,” is not deemed filed with the SEC and is not to be incorporated by reference in any of our filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, whether made before or after the date hereof and irrespective of any general incorporation language in any such filing. This graph is included in accordance with the SEC’s disclosure rules. This historic stock performance is not indicative of future stock performance.

**Comparison of Cumulative Total Return Among  
Matador Resources Company, the Russell 2000 Index  
and the Russell 2000 Energy Index**



## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Repurchase of Equity by the Company or Affiliates**

During the quarter ended December 31, 2017, the Company re-acquired shares of common stock from certain employees in order to satisfy the employees' tax liability in connection with the vesting of restricted stock.

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased <sup>(1)</sup>	Average Price Paid Per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Maximum Number of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased under the Plans or Programs
October 1, 2017 to October 31, 2017	1,148	\$ 25.69	—	—
November 1, 2017 to November 30, 2017	327	28.23	—	—
December 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017	910	31.13	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,385</b>	<b>\$ 28.11</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

(1) The shares were not re-acquired pursuant to any repurchase plan or program.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

The following selected financial information is summarized from our results of operations for the five-year period ended December 31, 2017 and selected consolidated balance sheet and cash flow data at December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013. You should read the following selected financial data in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report. The financial information included in this Annual Report may not be indicative of our future results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>(In thousands, except per share data)</b>					
<b>Statement of operations data:</b>					
Revenues					
Oil and natural gas revenues	\$ 528,684	\$ 291,156	\$ 278,340	\$ 367,712	\$ 269,030
Third-party midstream services revenue	10,198	5,218	1,864	1,213	207
Realized (loss) gain on derivatives	(4,321)	9,286	77,094	5,022	(909)
Unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives	9,715	(41,238)	(39,265)	58,302	(7,232)
Total revenues	544,276	264,422	318,033	432,249	261,096
Expenses					
Production taxes, transportation and processing	58,275	43,046	35,650	33,172	20,973
Lease operating	67,313	56,202	54,704	49,945	37,971
Plant and other midstream services operating	13,039	5,389	3,489	1,408	749
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	177,502	122,048	178,847	134,737	98,395
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	1,290	1,182	734	504	348
Full-cost ceiling impairment	—	158,633	801,166	—	21,229
General and administrative	66,016	55,089	50,105	32,152	20,779
Total expenses	383,435	441,589	1,124,695	251,918	200,444
Operating income (loss)	160,841	(177,167)	(806,662)	180,331	60,652
Other income (expense)					
Net gain (loss) on asset sales and inventory impairment	23	107,277	908	—	(192)
Interest expense	(34,565)	(28,199)	(21,754)	(5,334)	(5,687)
Other income (expense)	3,551	(4)	616	132	18
Total other (expense) income	(30,991)	79,074	(20,230)	(5,202)	(5,861)
Net income (loss)	138,007	(97,057)	(679,524)	110,754	45,094
Net (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	(12,140)	(364)	(261)	17	—
Net income (loss) attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	<u>\$ 125,867</u>	<u>\$ (97,421)</u>	<u>\$ (679,785)</u>	<u>\$ 110,771</u>	<u>\$ 45,094</u>
Earnings (loss) per common share					
Basic	\$ 1.23	\$ (1.07)	\$ (8.34)	\$ 1.58	\$ 0.77
Diluted	\$ 1.23	\$ (1.07)	\$ (8.34)	\$ 1.56	\$ 0.77
At December 31,					
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>(In thousands)</b>					
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 96,505	\$ 212,884	\$ 16,732	\$ 8,407	\$ 6,287
Restricted cash	\$ 5,977	\$ 1,258	\$ 44,357	\$ 609	\$ —
Net property and equipment	\$ 1,881,456	\$ 1,184,525	\$ 1,012,406	\$ 1,322,072	\$ 845,877
Total assets	\$ 2,145,690	\$ 1,464,665	\$ 1,140,861	\$ 1,434,490	\$ 890,330
Current liabilities	\$ 282,606	\$ 169,505	\$ 136,830	\$ 142,036	\$ 100,327
Long-term liabilities	\$ 605,538	\$ 603,715	\$ 515,072	\$ 425,913	\$ 221,079
Total Matador Resources Company shareholders’ equity	\$ 1,156,556	\$ 690,125	\$ 488,003	\$ 866,408	\$ 568,924

## Table of Contents

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>(In thousands)</b>					
<b>Other financial data:</b>					
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 299,125	\$ 134,086	\$ 208,535	\$ 251,481	\$ 179,470
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (824,003)	\$ (405,640)	\$ (425,154)	\$ (570,531)	\$ (366,939)
Oil and natural gas properties capital expenditures	\$ (699,445)	\$ (379,067)	\$ (432,715)	\$ (560,849)	\$ (363,192)
Expenditures for midstream and other property and equipment	\$ (120,816)	\$ (74,845)	\$ (64,499)	\$ (9,152)	\$ (3,977)
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 408,499	\$ 467,706	\$ 224,944	\$ 321,170	\$ 191,661
Adjusted EBITDA attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	\$ 336,063	\$ 157,892	\$ 223,138	\$ 262,943	\$ 191,771

(1) Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure. For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to our net income (loss) and net cash provided by operating activities, see “— Non-GAAP Financial Measures” below.

### *Non-GAAP Financial Measures*

We define Adjusted EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depletion, depreciation and amortization, accretion of asset retirement obligations, property impairments, unrealized derivative gains and losses, certain other non-cash items and non-cash stock-based compensation expense, and net gain or loss on asset sales and inventory impairment. Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of net income (loss) or cash flows as determined by GAAP. Adjusted EBITDA is a supplemental non-GAAP financial measure that is used by management and external users of our consolidated financial statements, such as industry analysts, investors, lenders and rating agencies.

Management believes Adjusted EBITDA is necessary because it allows us to evaluate our operating performance and compare the results of operations from period to period without regard to our financing methods or capital structure. We exclude the items listed above from net income (loss) in calculating Adjusted EBITDA because these amounts can vary substantially from company to company within our industry depending upon accounting methods and book values of assets, capital structures and the method by which certain assets were acquired.

Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered an alternative to, or more meaningful than, net income or cash flows from operating activities as determined in accordance with GAAP or as a primary indicator of our operating performance or liquidity. Certain items excluded from Adjusted EBITDA are significant components of understanding and assessing a company’s financial performance, such as a company’s cost of capital and tax structure. Our Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of another company because all companies may not calculate Adjusted EBITDA in the same manner.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents our calculation of Adjusted EBITDA and the reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to the GAAP financial measures of net income (loss) and net cash provided by operating activities, respectively.

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>(In thousands)</b>					
<b>Unaudited Adjusted EBITDA Reconciliation to Net Income (Loss):</b>					
Net income (loss) attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	\$ 125,867	\$ (97,421)	\$ (679,785)	\$ 110,771	\$ 45,094
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	12,140	364	261	(17)	—
Net income (loss)	138,007	(97,057)	(679,524)	110,754	45,094
Interest expense	34,565	28,199	21,754	5,334	5,687
Total income tax (benefit) provision	(8,157)	(1,036)	(147,368)	64,375	9,697
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	177,502	122,048	178,847	134,737	98,395
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	1,290	1,182	734	504	348
Full-cost ceiling impairment	—	158,633	801,166	—	21,229
Unrealized (gain) loss on derivatives	(9,715)	41,238	39,265	(58,302)	7,232
Stock-based compensation expense	16,654	12,362	9,450	5,524	3,897
Net (gain) loss on asset sales and inventory impairment	(23)	(107,277)	(908)	—	192
Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA	350,123	158,292	223,416	262,926	191,771
Adjusted EBITDA attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	(14,060)	(400)	(278)	17	—
Adjusted EBITDA attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	<u>\$ 336,063</u>	<u>\$ 157,892</u>	<u>\$ 223,138</u>	<u>\$ 262,943</u>	<u>\$ 191,771</u>

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>(In thousands)</b>					
<b>Unaudited Adjusted EBITDA Reconciliation to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:</b>					
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 299,125	\$ 134,086	\$ 208,535	\$ 251,481	\$ 179,470
Net change in operating assets and liabilities	25,058	(1,809)	(8,980)	5,978	6,210
Interest expense, net of non-cash portion	34,097	27,051	20,902	5,334	5,687
Current income tax (benefit) provision	(8,157)	(1,036)	2,959	133	404
Adjusted EBITDA attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	(14,060)	(400)	(278)	17	—
Adjusted EBITDA attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	<u>\$ 336,063</u>	<u>\$ 157,892</u>	<u>\$ 223,138</u>	<u>\$ 262,943</u>	<u>\$ 191,771</u>

### **Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.**

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report. The following discussion contains “forward-looking statements” that reflect our future plans, estimates, beliefs and expected performance. We caution that assumptions, expectations, projections, intentions or beliefs about future events may, and often do, vary from actual results and the differences can be material. Some of the key factors that could cause actual results to vary from our expectations include changes in oil or natural gas prices, the timing of planned capital expenditures, availability under our Credit Agreement borrowing base, uncertainties in estimating proved reserves and forecasting production results, operational factors affecting our oil and natural gas and midstream operations, the condition of the capital markets generally, as well as our ability to access them, the proximity to and capacity of gathering, processing and transportation facilities, availability and integration of acquisitions, uncertainties regarding environmental regulations or litigation and other legal or regulatory developments affecting our business, as well as those factors discussed below and elsewhere in this Annual Report, all of which are difficult to predict. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events discussed may not occur. See “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

### **Overview**

We are an independent energy company founded in July 2003 and engaged in the exploration, development, production and acquisition of oil and natural gas resources in the United States, with an emphasis on oil and natural gas shale and other unconventional plays. Our current operations are focused primarily on the oil and liquids-rich portion of the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas. We also operate in the Eagle Ford shale play in South Texas and the Haynesville shale and Cotton Valley plays in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas. Additionally, we conduct midstream operations, primarily through our midstream joint venture, San Mateo, in support of our exploration,

## [Table of Contents](#)

development and production operations and provide natural gas processing, oil transportation services, oil, natural gas and salt water gathering services and salt water disposal services to third parties.

### *2017 Operational Highlights*

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we completed and began producing oil and natural gas from 65 gross (56.1 net) operated and 21 gross (3.5 net) non-operated wells in the Delaware Basin and from five gross (5.0 net) operated and three gross (0.8 net) non-operated Eagle Ford shale wells. We did not conduct any operated drilling and completion activities on our leasehold properties in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas during 2017, although we did participate in the drilling and completion of 11 gross (0.6 net) non-operated Haynesville shale wells that began producing in 2017.

During 2017, we continued our focus on the exploration, delineation and development of our Delaware Basin acreage in Loving County, Texas and Lea and Eddy Counties, New Mexico. We began 2017 operating four drilling rigs in the Delaware Basin and continued to do so throughout the first quarter of 2017. In late April 2017, we added a fifth drilling rig in the Delaware Basin, operating this rig in our Rustler Breaks asset area. During the third quarter of 2017, we took delivery of a sixth drilling rig for the initial purpose of drilling two commercial salt water disposal wells in the Rustler Breaks asset area for San Mateo. Between August and October 2017, we used this rig to drill the two salt water disposal wells, both of which were completed and were operational as of February 21, 2018. San Mateo has elected to commission the drilling and completion of two additional commercial salt water disposal wells and the construction of associated commercial salt water disposal facilities in the Rustler Breaks asset area, which, when completed, will result in a total of five commercial salt water disposal wells in the Rustler Breaks asset area. We anticipated spudding the fourth salt water disposal well at Rustler Breaks prior to the end of 2017, but due to a delay in securing the water injection permit for this well, we elected to move the sixth rig to the Antelope Ridge asset area to begin drilling our first oil and natural gas wells in that area. We drilled two oil and natural gas wells in the Antelope Ridge asset area during the fourth quarter of 2017. At December 31, 2017 and February 21, 2018, we were operating six drilling rigs in the Delaware Basin.

The vast majority of our 2017 capital expenditures were directed to the delineation and development of our leasehold position in the Delaware Basin, to the development of certain midstream assets to support our operations there and to the acquisition of additional leasehold and mineral interests prospective for the Wolfcamp, Bone Spring and other liquids-rich plays in the Delaware Basin. Our remaining capital expenditures were primarily directed to our five-well drilling and completion program in the Eagle Ford shale in South Texas, which was completed early in the third quarter of 2017, and to our participation in several non-operated wells drilled and completed in the Eagle Ford and Haynesville shales throughout 2017, as noted above. Our 2017 capital expenditures for drilling, completing and equipping wells were approximately \$493 million.

We increased our leasehold position significantly in the Delaware Basin during 2017, acquiring 25,100 net acres in the Delaware Basin, including a small volume of associated production. Excluding the value of the production acquired, this acreage was added for a weighted average cost of between approximately \$7,000 and \$8,000 per net acre. At December 31, 2017, we held approximately 199,600 gross (114,000 net) acres in the Permian Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas, primarily in the Delaware Basin in Lea and Eddy Counties, New Mexico and Loving County, Texas.

Our average daily oil equivalent production for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 38,936 BOE per day, including 21,510 Bbl of oil per day and 104.6 MMcf of natural gas per day, an increase of 40% as compared to 27,813 BOE per day, including 13,924 Bbl of oil per day and 83.3 MMcf of natural gas per day, for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our average daily oil production in 2017 of 21,510 Bbl of oil per day increased 54%, as compared to an average daily oil production of 13,924 Bbl of oil per day in 2016. This increase in oil production was primarily a result of our ongoing delineation and development drilling activities in the Delaware Basin, but also to production from five operated wells we completed and turned to sales in the Eagle Ford shale late in the second quarter and early in the third quarter of 2017. Our average daily natural gas production of 104.6 MMcf per day for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased 25% from 83.3 MMcf per day for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase in natural gas production was primarily attributable to increased natural gas production associated with our ongoing delineation and development drilling activities in the Delaware Basin. Oil production comprised 55% of our total production (using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas) for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to 50% for the year ended December 31, 2016.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, our oil and natural gas revenues were \$528.7 million, an increase of 82% from oil and natural gas revenues of \$291.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our oil revenues and natural gas revenues increased 84% and 75% to approximately \$386.9 million and \$141.8 million, respectively, as compared to \$209.9 million and \$81.2 million, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in oil and natural gas revenues resulted from (i) the increases in oil and natural gas production for the year ended December 31, 2017 as noted above and (ii) higher realized weighted average oil and natural gas prices of \$49.28 per Bbl and \$3.72 per Mcf in 2017, respectively, as compared to \$41.19 per Bbl and \$2.66 per Mcf in 2016, respectively.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We reported net income attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders of approximately \$125.9 million, or \$1.23 per diluted common share, on a GAAP basis for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to a net loss of \$97.4 million, or \$1.07 per diluted common share, for the year ended December 31, 2016. Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$336.1 million, as compared to Adjusted EBITDA of \$157.9 million reported for the year ended December 31, 2016. Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure. For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to our net income (loss) and net cash provided by operating activities, see “Selected Financial Data — Non-GAAP Financial Measures.”

At December 31, 2017, our estimated total proved oil and natural gas reserves were 152.8 million BOE, including 86.7 million Bbl of oil and 396.2 Bcf of natural gas, with a Standardized Measure of \$1.26 billion and a PV-10 of \$1.33 billion. At December 31, 2016, our estimated total proved oil and natural gas reserves were 105.8 million BOE, including 57.0 million Bbl of oil and 292.6 Bcf of natural gas, with a Standardized Measure of \$575.0 million and a PV-10 of \$581.5 million. Our estimated total proved reserves of 152.8 million BOE at December 31, 2017 represented a 44% year-over-year increase, as compared to 105.8 million BOE at December 31, 2016. Our estimated proved oil reserves of 86.7 million Bbl at December 31, 2017 increased 52%, as compared to 57.0 million Bbl at December 31, 2016. Our proved oil and natural gas reserves in the Delaware Basin increased 62% to 129.0 million BOE at December 31, 2017, as compared to 79.4 million BOE at December 31, 2016, as a result of our ongoing delineation and development operations in the Delaware Basin. At December 31, 2017, approximately 84% of our total proved oil and natural gas reserves were attributable to our properties in the Delaware Basin. Our proved oil reserves in the Delaware Basin increased 65% to 77.5 million Bbl at December 31, 2017, as compared to 46.9 million Bbl at December 31, 2016. Proved oil reserves comprised 57% of our total proved reserves at December 31, 2017, as compared to 54% at December 31, 2016. These reserves estimates were based on evaluations prepared by our engineering staff and have been audited for their reasonableness and conformance with SEC guidelines by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., independent reservoir engineers. Standardized Measure represents the present value of estimated future net cash flows from proved reserves, less estimated future development, production, plugging and abandonment costs and income tax expenses, discounted at 10% per annum to reflect the timing of future cash flows. Standardized Measure is not an estimate of the fair market value of our properties. PV-10 is a non-GAAP financial measure. For a reconciliation of PV-10 to Standardized Measure, see “Business — Estimated Proved Reserves.”

### *2017 Midstream Joint Venture*

On February 17, 2017, we announced the formation of San Mateo, a strategic joint venture with a subsidiary of Five Point to operate and expand our Delaware Midstream Assets. We received \$171.5 million in connection with the formation of San Mateo. As of January 31, 2018, we had earned an additional \$14.7 million in performance incentives to be paid to us by Five Point in the first quarter of 2018, and we may earn up to an additional \$58.8 million in performance incentives over the next four years. We continue to operate the Delaware Midstream Assets and retain operational control of San Mateo. The Company and Five Point own 51% and 49% of San Mateo, respectively. San Mateo provides firm capacity service to us at market rates, while also being a midstream service provider to third parties in and around our Wolf and Rustler Breaks asset areas.

### *2018 Strategic Relationship with Plains*

On January 22, 2018, a subsidiary of San Mateo entered into a strategic relationship with a subsidiary of Plains to gather and transport crude oil for the Company and third-party customers in and around the Rustler Breaks asset area in Eddy County, New Mexico. Subsidiaries of San Mateo and Plains have agreed to work together through a joint tariff arrangement and related transactions to offer third-party producers located within a joint development area of approximately 400,000 acres in Eddy County, New Mexico (the “Joint Development Area”) crude oil transportation services from the wellhead to Midland, Texas with access to other end markets, such as Cushing and the Gulf Coast. In addition, another subsidiary of Plains has agreed to purchase our oil production in the Rustler Breaks asset area and in the Wolf asset area in Loving County, Texas.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *2018 Capital Expenditure Budget*

We expect that development of our Delaware Basin assets will be the primary focus of our operations and capital expenditures in 2018. We plan to operate six contracted drilling rigs drilling primarily oil and natural gas wells in the Delaware Basin throughout 2018. One of the six rigs is also expected to drill at least two additional salt water disposal wells in the Rustler Breaks asset area for San Mateo during 2018. As a result, we expect that this particular rig will spend only approximately three-quarters of the year drilling oil and natural gas wells. Our 2018 estimated capital expenditure budget consists of \$530 to \$570 million for drilling, completions, facilities and infrastructure and \$70 to \$90 million for midstream capital expenditures, which reflects our 51% share of San Mateo's estimated 2018 capital expenditures. Substantially all of our 2018 estimated capital expenditures will be allocated to the further delineation and development of our growing leasehold position and midstream assets in the Delaware Basin, with the exception of amounts allocated to limited operations in the Eagle Ford and Haynesville shales to maintain and extend leases and to participate in certain non-operated well opportunities. Our 2018 Delaware Basin drilling program will focus on the continued development of the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas and the further delineation and development of the Antelope Ridge, Jackson Trust, Ranger/Arrowhead and Twin Lakes asset areas, although we do anticipate continuing to delineate previously untested intervals in the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas during 2018 as well.

We intend to continue acquiring acreage and mineral interests, principally in the Delaware Basin, during 2018. These expenditures are opportunity-specific and per-acre prices can vary significantly based on the prospect. As a result, it is difficult to estimate these 2018 capital expenditures with any degree of certainty; therefore, we have not provided estimated capital expenditures related to acreage and mineral acquisitions for 2018.

At December 31, 2017, we had \$96.5 million in cash (excluding restricted cash) and \$397.9 million in undrawn borrowing capacity under our Credit Agreement (after giving effect to outstanding letters of credit). As a result, we expect to fund our capital expenditures for 2018 through a combination of cash on hand, operating cash flows, performance incentives in connection with the formation of San Mateo that were earned in the first quarter of 2018 and borrowings under our Credit Agreement (assuming availability under our borrowing base). We may also consider funding a portion of our 2018 capital expenditures through borrowings under additional credit arrangements, the sale or joint venture of midstream assets or oil and natural gas producing assets or acreage, particularly in our non-core asset areas, as well as potential issuances of equity, debt or convertible securities, none of which may be available on satisfactory terms or at all. The aggregate amount of capital we expend may fluctuate materially based on market conditions, the actual costs to drill, complete and place on production operated or non-operated wells, our drilling results, the actual costs of our midstream activities, other opportunities that may become available to us and our ability to obtain capital.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Revenues

Our revenues are derived primarily from the sale of oil, natural gas and NGL production. Our revenues may vary significantly from period to period as a result of changes in volumes of production sold or changes in oil, natural gas or NGL prices.

The following table summarizes our revenues and production data for the periods indicated.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Operating Data:</b>			
Revenues (in thousands): <sup>(1)</sup>			
Oil	\$ 386,865	\$ 209,908	\$ 203,355
Natural gas	141,819	81,248	74,985
Total oil and natural gas revenues	528,684	291,156	278,340
Third-party midstream services revenues	10,198	5,218	1,864
Realized (loss) gain on derivatives	(4,321)	9,286	77,094
Unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives	9,715	(41,238)	(39,265)
Total revenues	\$ 544,276	\$ 264,422	\$ 318,033
<b>Net Production Volumes:</b> <sup>(1)</sup>			
Oil (MBbl)	7,851	5,096	4,492
Natural gas (Bcf)	38.2	30.5	27.7
Total oil equivalent (MBOE) <sup>(2)</sup>	14,212	10,180	9,109
Average daily production (BOE/d) <sup>(2)</sup>	38,936	27,813	24,955
<b>Average Sales Prices:</b>			
Oil, without realized derivatives (per Bbl)	\$ 49.28	\$ 41.19	\$ 45.27
Oil, with realized derivatives (per Bbl)	\$ 48.81	\$ 42.34	\$ 59.13
Natural gas, without realized derivatives (per Mcf)	\$ 3.72	\$ 2.66	\$ 2.71
Natural gas, with realized derivatives (per Mcf)	\$ 3.70	\$ 2.78	\$ 3.24

(1) We report our production volumes in two streams: oil and natural gas, including both dry and liquids-rich natural gas. Revenues associated with NGLs are included with our natural gas revenues.

(2) Estimated using a conversion ratio of one Bbl of oil per six Mcf of natural gas.

#### *Year Ended December 31, 2017 as Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2016*

**Oil and natural gas revenues.** Our oil and natural gas revenues increased \$237.5 million to \$528.7 million, or 82%, for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$291.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our oil revenues increased \$177.0 million, or 84%, to \$386.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$209.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in oil revenues resulted from (i) a higher weighted average oil price realized for the year ended December 31, 2017 of \$49.28 per Bbl, as compared to \$41.19 per Bbl realized for the year ended December 31, 2016, and (ii) the 54% increase in our oil production to 7.9 million Bbl of oil for the year ended December 31, 2017, or about 21,510 Bbl of oil per day, as compared to 5.1 million Bbl of oil, or about 13,924 Bbl of oil per day, for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increased oil production was primarily attributable to our ongoing delineation and development drilling activities in the Delaware Basin, but also to production from the five operated wells we completed and turned to sales in the Eagle Ford shale late in the second quarter and early in the third quarter of 2017. Our natural gas revenues increased by \$60.6 million, or 75%, to \$141.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$81.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in natural gas revenues resulted from (i) a higher weighted average natural gas price realized for the year ended December 31, 2017 of \$3.72 per Mcf, as compared to \$2.66 per Mcf realized for the year ended December 31, 2016, and (ii) the 25% increase in our natural gas production to 38.2 Bcf for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to 30.5 Bcf for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in natural gas production was primarily attributable to our ongoing delineation and development drilling activities in the Delaware Basin.

**Third-party midstream services revenues.** Our third-party midstream services revenues increased \$5.0 million to \$10.2 million, or 95%, for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$5.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Third-party midstream services revenues are those revenues from midstream operations related to third parties, including working interest owners in our operated wells. This increase was primarily attributable to a significant increase in natural gas gathering and processing revenues to approximately \$7.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$3.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, due to (i) the Black River Processing Plant being placed into service in the second half of 2016 and operating for the full year in 2017 and (ii) increased natural gas production in our Rustler Breaks and

## [Table of Contents](#)

Wolf asset areas. The remaining increase in our third-party midstream services revenues was primarily attributable to the increase in third-party salt water disposal revenue to approximately \$2.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to approximately \$1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to an increase in salt water gathering and disposal at our facilities in the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas in 2017.

*Realized (loss) gain on derivatives.* Our realized net loss on derivatives was \$4.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to a net gain of approximately \$9.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. We realized net losses of \$3.7 million and \$0.6 million from our oil and natural gas costless collar contracts, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2017, resulting from oil and natural gas prices that were above the ceiling prices of certain of our oil and natural gas costless collar contracts. We realized net gains of \$5.9 million and \$3.4 million from our oil and natural gas derivative contracts, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2016, resulting from oil and natural gas prices that were below the floor prices of certain of our oil and natural gas costless collar contracts. We realized an average loss on our oil derivatives of approximately \$0.47 per Bbl produced during the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to an average gain of \$1.15 per Bbl produced during the year ended December 31, 2016. Our total oil volumes hedged for the year ended December 31, 2017 represented 59% of our total oil production, as compared to 50% of our total oil production the year ended December 31, 2016. We realized an average loss on our natural gas and NGL derivatives of approximately \$0.02 per Mcf produced during the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to an average gain of approximately \$0.12 per Mcf produced for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our total natural gas volumes hedged for the year ended December 31, 2017 represented 63% of our total natural gas production, as compared to 44% of our total natural gas production for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*Unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives.* Our unrealized gain on derivatives was approximately \$9.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to an unrealized loss of \$41.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the aggregate net fair value of our open oil and natural gas derivatives contracts increased from a net liability of approximately \$25.0 million to a net liability of approximately \$15.2 million, resulting in an unrealized gain on derivatives of approximately \$9.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the aggregate net fair value of our open oil and natural gas derivative contracts decreased from a net asset of approximately \$16.3 million to a net liability of approximately \$25.0 million, resulting in an unrealized loss on derivatives of approximately \$41.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

### *Year Ended December 31, 2016 as Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2015*

*Oil and natural gas revenues.* Our oil and natural gas revenues increased \$12.8 million to \$291.2 million, or an increase of 5%, for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$278.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our oil revenues increased \$6.6 million, or an increase of 3%, to \$209.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$203.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in oil revenues resulted from the 13% increase in our oil production to 5.1 million Bbl of oil for the year ended December 31, 2016, or about 13,924 Bbl of oil per day, as compared to 4.5 million Bbl of oil, or about 12,306 Bbl of oil per day, for the year ended December 31, 2015. This increased oil production was primarily a result of our ongoing delineation and development drilling in the Delaware Basin, which offset declining oil production in the Eagle Ford shale, where we had not drilled any new operated wells since the second quarter of 2015. The increase in oil revenues was partially impacted by a lower weighted average oil price realized for the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$41.19 per Bbl, as compared to \$45.27 per Bbl realized for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our natural gas revenues increased \$6.3 million, or an increase of 8%, to \$81.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$75.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in natural gas revenues resulted from the 10% increase in our natural gas production to 30.5 Bcf for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to 27.7 Bcf for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increased natural gas production was primarily attributable to our ongoing delineation and development drilling in the Delaware Basin, which offset declining natural gas production in the Eagle Ford and Haynesville shales where we had significantly reduced our activity since late 2014 and early 2015. The increase in natural gas revenues was partially impacted by a lower weighted average natural gas price realized for the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$2.66 per Mcf, as compared to \$2.71 per Mcf realized for the year ended December 31, 2015.

*Third-party midstream services revenues.* During the third quarter of 2016, our midstream operations became a reportable business segment under GAAP. Our third-party midstream services revenues were previously included in other income. Third-party midstream services revenues are primarily those revenues from midstream operations related to third parties, including working interest owners in our operated wells; all midstream services revenues associated with our production are eliminated in consolidation. Our third-party midstream services revenues increased to \$5.2 million, or an increase of almost three-fold, for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. This increase was primarily attributable to a significant increase in third-party salt water disposal revenue to approximately \$1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, due to increased salt water disposal at our facilities in the Wolf asset area in 2016. The remaining increase was primarily attributable to third-party natural gas gathering and processing fees of \$3.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$1.7 million for the

## [Table of Contents](#)

year ended December 31, 2015, including natural gas processing at the Black River Processing Plant, which began operating in August 2016.

*Realized gain on derivatives.* Our realized net gain on derivatives was \$9.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to a realized net gain of \$77.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. We realized net gains of \$5.9 million and \$3.4 million from our oil and natural gas derivative contracts, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2016 resulting from oil and natural gas prices that were below the floor prices of certain of our oil and natural gas costless collar contracts. Our realized net gain on derivatives was \$77.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. We realized net gains of \$62.3 million, \$12.7 million and \$2.2 million from our oil, natural gas and NGL derivative contracts, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2015 resulting from oil and natural gas prices being below the floor prices of most of our oil and natural gas costless collar contracts and NGL prices being below the fixed prices of all of our swap contracts. We realized an average gain of approximately \$2.29 per Bbl hedged on all of our open oil costless collar contracts during the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to an average gain of \$22.89 per Bbl hedged for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our oil volumes hedged for the year ended December 31, 2016 were also 6% lower as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. We realized an average gain of approximately \$0.26 per MMBtu hedged on all of our open natural gas costless collar contracts during the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to an average gain of approximately \$0.73 per MMBtu hedged on all of our open natural gas costless collar contracts during the year ended December 31, 2015. Our total natural gas volumes hedged for the year ended December 31, 2016 were also 23% lower than the total natural gas volumes hedged for the year ended December 31, 2015. We realized an average gain of approximately \$1.15 per Bbl produced on our open oil derivative contracts during the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to an average gain of \$13.86 per Bbl produced for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our total oil volumes hedged for the year ended December 31, 2016 represented 50% of our total oil production for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to 61% of our total oil production for the year ended December 31, 2015. We realized an average gain of approximately \$0.12 per Mcf produced on our open natural gas derivative contracts during the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to an average gain of approximately \$0.53 per Mcf produced on our open natural gas costless collar contracts during the year ended December 31, 2015. Our total natural gas volumes hedged for the year ended December 31, 2016 represented 44% of our total natural gas production for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to 63% of our total natural gas production for the year ended December 31, 2015.

*Unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives.* Our unrealized net loss on derivatives was \$41.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to an unrealized net loss of \$39.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the net fair value of our open oil and natural gas derivatives contracts decreased to a net liability of approximately \$25.0 million from a net asset of \$16.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, resulting in an unrealized net loss on derivatives of \$41.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the net fair value of our open oil and natural gas derivative contracts decreased \$32.2 million and \$9.1 million, respectively, due to the increase in the underlying oil and natural gas futures prices at December 31, 2016, as well as realized gains from oil and natural gas derivative contracts settled during the year ended December 31, 2016.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Expenses

The following table summarizes our operating expenses and other income (expense) for the periods indicated.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>(In thousands, except expenses per BOE)</b>			
<b>Expenses:</b>			
Production taxes, transportation and processing	\$ 58,275	\$ 43,046	\$ 35,650
Lease operating	67,313	56,202	54,704
Plant and other midstream services operating	13,039	5,389	3,489
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	177,502	122,048	178,847
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	1,290	1,182	734
Full-cost ceiling impairment	—	158,633	801,166
General and administrative	66,016	55,089	50,105
Total expenses	383,435	441,589	1,124,695
Operating income (loss)	160,841	(177,167)	(806,662)
<b>Other income (expense):</b>			
Net gain on asset sales and inventory impairment	23	107,277	908
Interest expense	(34,565)	(28,199)	(21,754)
Other income (expense)	3,551	(4)	616
Total other (expense) income	(30,991)	79,074	(20,230)
Income (loss) before income taxes	129,850	(98,093)	(826,892)
Total income tax benefit	(8,157)	(1,036)	(147,368)
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	(12,140)	(364)	(261)
Net income (loss) attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	\$ 125,867	\$ (97,421)	\$ (679,785)
<b>Expenses per BOE:</b>			
Production taxes, transportation and processing	\$ 4.10	\$ 4.23	\$ 3.91
Lease operating	\$ 4.74	\$ 5.52	\$ 6.01
Plant and other midstream services operating	\$ 0.92	\$ 0.53	\$ 0.38
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	\$ 12.49	\$ 11.99	\$ 19.63
General and administrative	\$ 4.65	\$ 5.41	\$ 5.50

#### *Year Ended December 31, 2017 as Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2016*

**Production taxes, transportation and processing.** Our production taxes, transportation and processing expenses increased by approximately \$15.2 million to \$58.3 million, or 35%, for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$43.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in production taxes, transportation and processing expenses on an absolute basis was primarily attributable to the \$16.4 million increase in our production taxes to \$33.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$16.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to the \$237.5 million increase in oil and natural gas revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. In addition, the production tax rates in New Mexico are higher than production tax rates in Texas. As more of our oil and natural gas production becomes attributable to New Mexico, we expect our production tax expenses to increase. The increased production taxes were partially offset by a decrease in transportation and processing expenses. Transportation and processing expenses decreased to \$25.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to transportation and processing expenses of \$26.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This decrease of \$1.2 million was primarily due to the start-up in late August 2016 of the Black River Processing Plant, which processes most of the natural gas produced in our Rustler Breaks asset area in Eddy County, New Mexico, and which was operational for the full year in 2017. On a unit-of-production basis, our production taxes, transportation and processing expenses decreased to \$4.10 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$4.23 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016, due not only to the decreased transportation and processing charges attributable to the start-up of the Black River Processing Plant, but also to the 40% increase in total oil equivalent production during the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016.

**Lease operating expenses.** Our lease operating expenses increased by \$11.1 million to \$67.3 million, or 20%, for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$56.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in lease operating expenses on an absolute basis for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily attributable to an increase in the costs of services and equipment related to the increased number of wells we operated during the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, resulting from our increased delineation and development drilling activities in the Delaware Basin. Our lease operating expenses on a unit-of-production basis decreased 14% to \$4.74 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$5.52 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease in lease

## [Table of Contents](#)

operating expenses on a unit-of-production basis for the year ended December 31, 2017 was attributable to (i) increased efficiencies as more salt water was gathered by pipeline to San Mateo's disposal facilities in the Delaware Basin, (ii) decreased workover expenses, (iii) decreased salt water disposal and chemical costs associated with our Eagle Ford operations and (iv) a 40% increase in total oil equivalent production in 2017, as compared to 2016.

*Plant and other midstream services operating.* Our plant and other midstream services operating expenses increased by \$7.7 million to \$13.0 million, an increase of 142%, for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$5.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase was primarily attributable to (i) increased expenses associated with our expanded commercial salt water disposal operations of \$6.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$3.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, and (ii) increased expenses associated with the Black River Processing Plant, which began operating in August 2016, of \$4.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*Depletion, depreciation and amortization.* Our depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses increased by \$55.5 million to \$177.5 million, or 45%, for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$122.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. On a unit-of-production basis, our depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses increased 4% to \$12.49 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$11.99 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in both our total depletion, depreciation and amortization and unit-of-production depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses was primarily attributable to (i) increased depreciation expenses of approximately \$5.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, associated with our new midstream assets placed into service in 2017 and (ii) higher estimated future development costs associated with proved undeveloped oil and natural gas reserves at December 31, 2017, both of which were offset by the increase in the Company's total proved oil and natural gas reserves between the respective periods.

*Full-cost ceiling impairment.* We recorded no impairment charge to the net capitalized costs of our oil and natural gas properties for the year ended December 31, 2017. We recorded an impairment charge of \$158.6 million to the net capitalized costs of our oil and natural gas properties for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*General and administrative.* Our general and administrative expenses increased \$10.9 million to \$66.0 million, an increase of 20%, for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$55.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in our general and administrative expenses was primarily attributable to increased payroll expenses of approximately \$10.4 million associated with additional employees joining the Company to support our increased land, geoscience, drilling, completion, production, midstream, accounting and administration functions as a result of the continued growth of the Company and to the \$4.3 million increase in non-cash stock-based compensation expense to \$16.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$12.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in our non-cash stock-based compensation was attributable to the increased expense related to the vesting of awards granted from 2013 through 2017 and the granting of new awards during 2017, as well as a change in the vesting schedule applicable to equity awards granted to our board of directors resulting in a \$1.5 million one-time stock-based compensation expense. Our general and administrative expenses decreased 14% on a unit-of-production basis to \$4.65 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$5.41 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to the 40% increase in total oil equivalent production between the respective periods.

*Net gain on asset sales and inventory impairment.* We recorded a net gain of \$23,000 on asset sales and inventory impairment for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to a net gain of \$107.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 related to the sale of our wholly-owned subsidiary that owned the Loving County Processing System. See below and Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for more information on this sale.

*Interest expense.* For the year ended December 31, 2017, we incurred total interest expense of approximately \$41.9 million. We capitalized approximately \$7.3 million of our interest expense on certain qualifying projects for the year ended December 31, 2017 and expensed the remaining \$34.6 million to operations. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we incurred total interest expense of approximately \$31.9 million. We capitalized \$3.7 million of our interest expense on certain qualifying projects for the year ended December 31, 2016 and expensed the remaining \$28.2 million to operations. The increase in total interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, was primarily attributable to an increase in our average debt outstanding. In December 2016, we issued an additional \$175.0 million of 6.875% senior notes due 2023, increasing our total senior notes outstanding to \$575.0 million from \$400.0 million. As a result, we incurred interest on the entire \$575.0 million in senior notes outstanding during the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, when the \$575.0 million of senior notes were outstanding for only a portion of December 2016.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Total income tax (benefit) provision.* Our deferred tax assets exceeded our deferred tax liabilities at December 31, 2017 due to the deferred tax amounts generated by the full-cost ceiling impairment charges recorded in prior periods. We established a valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets beginning in the third quarter of 2015, and we retained a full valuation allowance at December 31, 2017 due to uncertainties regarding the future realization of our deferred tax assets. The current tax benefit of \$8.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily the result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, under which corporate alternative minimum taxes were repealed. As a result, corporate alternative minimum tax carryforwards will be refunded. The total income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 differed from amounts computed by applying the U.S. federal statutory tax rate to the pre-tax loss due primarily to recording a valuation allowance against the net deferred tax asset position as a result of the full-cost ceiling impairments recorded for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

### *Year Ended December 31, 2016 as Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2015*

*Production taxes, transportation and processing.* Our production taxes, transportation and processing expenses increased \$7.4 million to \$43.0 million, an increase of 21%, for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$35.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. On a unit-of-production basis, our production taxes, transportation and processing expenses increased 8% to \$4.23 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$3.91 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in production taxes, transportation and processing expenses was primarily attributable to higher transportation and processing expenses of \$26.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to transportation and processing expenses of \$22.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. This increase of \$4.1 million was primarily due to the increase in natural gas production in the Delaware Basin as a percentage of our total natural gas production for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. Natural gas transportation and processing expenses are higher in the Delaware Basin, as compared to the Eagle Ford shale, as the natural gas gathering and processing infrastructure had yet to meet the demand for these services due to the increased drilling activity in the Delaware Basin over the last few years.

Our production taxes increased \$3.4 million to \$16.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$13.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, primarily due to the 5% increase in oil and natural gas revenues for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. In addition to the increase in production taxes attributable to the 5% increase in oil and natural gas revenues, the production tax rates in New Mexico are higher than production tax rates in Texas.

*Lease operating expenses.* Our lease operating expenses increased \$1.5 million to \$56.2 million, an increase of 3%, for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$54.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our lease operating expenses per unit of production decreased 8% to \$5.52 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$6.01 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our total oil and natural gas production increased 12% to approximately 10.2 million BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016 from approximately 9.1 million BOE for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease achieved in lease operating expenses on a unit-of-production basis was primarily attributable to several key factors, including (i) decreased field supervisory costs as a number of third-party contractors became full-time employees during the second quarter of 2016, (ii) decreased costs associated with our Eagle Ford operations, including supervisory, salt water disposal and chemical costs and (iii) increased oil equivalent production as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. This decrease was partially offset by (x) increased salt water disposal costs attributable to increased operations in the Rustler Breaks asset area and (y) increased workover expenses in the Wolf asset area.

*Plant and other midstream services operating.* Our plant and other midstream services operating expenses increased \$1.9 million to \$5.4 million, an increase of 54%, for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$3.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. This increase was primarily attributable to the expenses associated with our salt water disposal operations of \$3.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$2.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The remaining increase was primarily attributable to expenses associated with the Black River Processing Plant, which began operating in August 2016.

*Depletion, depreciation and amortization.* Our depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses decreased \$56.8 million to \$122.0 million, a decrease of 32%, for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$178.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. On a unit-of-production basis, our depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses decreased 39% to \$11.99 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$19.63 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease in our total depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses resulted primarily from (i) higher total proved reserves of 105.8 million BOE, or an increase of 24%, at December 31, 2016, as compared to total proved reserves of 85.1 million BOE at December 31, 2015, (ii) the decreased cost on a unit-of-production basis associated with wells drilled in 2016, as compared to prior periods and (iii) the decrease in unamortized property costs resulting from the full-cost ceiling impairments recorded in 2015 and 2016. This increase in total proved oil and natural gas reserves was primarily attributable to the continued delineation and development of our acreage in the Delaware Basin.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Full-cost ceiling impairment.* Due primarily to the continued decline in oil and natural gas prices during the first half of 2016, the net capitalized costs of our oil and natural gas properties less related deferred income taxes exceeded the cost center ceiling. As a result, we recorded an impairment charge of \$158.6 million, exclusive of tax effect, for the year ended December 31, 2016 to our net capitalized costs. This charge is reflected in our statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2016, with the related deferred income tax credit recorded net of a valuation allowance. These full-cost impairment charges for the year ended December 31, 2016 were realized in the first two quarters of the year. Since that time, oil and natural gas prices improved and as a result, no full-cost ceiling impairment charges were recorded in the third and fourth quarters of 2016.

Due primarily to the sharp decline in oil and natural gas prices during 2015, at December 31, 2015, the net capitalized costs of our oil and natural gas properties less related deferred income taxes exceeded the cost center ceiling. As a result, we recorded an impairment charge of \$801.2 million, exclusive of tax effect, to our net capitalized costs. This charge is reflected in our statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2015, with the related deferred income tax credit recorded net of a valuation allowance.

*General and administrative.* Our general and administrative expenses increased \$5.0 million to \$55.1 million, an increase of 10%, for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$50.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in our general and administrative expenses was primarily attributable to increased payroll expenses associated with additional employees joining the Company during the year ended December 31, 2016 to support our increased land, geoscience, drilling, completion, production, midstream, accounting and administration functions as a result of the continued growth of the Company. The remaining increase is largely due to a \$2.9 million increase in non-cash stock-based compensation expense to \$12.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$9.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in our non-cash stock-based compensation expense was attributable to the increased expense related to the continued vesting of awards granted from 2012 through 2016. Our general and administrative expenses decreased 2% on a unit-of-production basis to \$5.41 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$5.50 per BOE for the year ended December 31, 2015.

*Net gain on asset sales and inventory impairment.* We recorded a net gain of \$107.3 million on asset sales and inventory impairment for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. On October 1, 2015, we completed the sale of our wholly-owned subsidiary that owned the Loving County Processing System to EnLink. The Loving County Processing System included the Wolf Processing Plant and approximately six miles of high pressure gathering pipeline that connects our natural gas gathering system to the Wolf Processing Plant.

Pursuant to the terms of the transaction, EnLink paid approximately \$143.4 million and we received net proceeds of approximately \$139.8 million, after deducting customary purchase price adjustments of approximately \$3.6 million. Due to the terms of the Wolf Gathering Agreement, the transaction was accounted for as a sale and leaseback transaction; the carrying value of the net assets sold of approximately \$31.0 million was removed from the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2015 and the resulting difference of approximately \$108.4 million between the net proceeds received less closing costs of \$0.4 million and the basis of the assets sold was recorded as a deferred gain on plant sale and was to be recognized as a gain on asset sales over the 15-year term of the gathering and processing agreement. See Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for more information on this agreement.

During the fourth quarter of 2016, EnLink completed construction of another processing plant in Loving County, Texas. Upon completion and successful testing of the new plant, EnLink began processing our natural gas at the new plant. As such, the gathering and processing agreement was no longer considered a lease, and accordingly the Company recognized the remaining unamortized gain on the sale of \$107.3 million in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*Interest expense.* For the year ended December 31, 2016, we incurred total interest expense of approximately \$31.9 million. We capitalized approximately \$3.7 million of our interest expense on certain qualifying projects for the year ended December 31, 2016 and expensed the remaining \$28.2 million to operations. For the year ended December 31, 2015, we incurred total interest expense of approximately \$25.7 million. We capitalized approximately \$3.9 million of our interest expense on certain qualifying projects for the year ended December 31, 2015 and expensed the remaining \$21.8 million to operations. The increase in total interest expense of \$6.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015, was attributable to an increase in both the average debt outstanding and the coupon rate of 6.875% for the senior notes issued in 2015 and late 2016, as compared to the lower effective interest rates incurred on borrowings under our Credit Agreement. In December 2016, we used a portion of the net proceeds from the December 2016 senior notes and equity offerings to repay a total of \$120.0 million of outstanding borrowings under our Credit Agreement. At December 31, 2016, we had no outstanding borrowings under our Credit Agreement, \$0.8 million in outstanding letters of credit and \$575.0 million in outstanding senior notes.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Total income tax (benefit) provision.* Our deferred tax assets exceeded our deferred tax liabilities at December 31, 2016 due to the deferred tax amounts generated by the full-cost ceiling impairment charges recorded in 2016 and 2015. As a result, we established a valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets beginning in the third quarter of 2015. We retained a full valuation allowance at December 31, 2016 due to uncertainties regarding the future realization of our deferred tax assets. The current tax benefit of \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily attributable to a refund due from the Internal Revenue Service. The total income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 differed from amounts computed by applying the U.S. federal statutory tax rate to the pre-tax loss due primarily to the recording of a valuation allowance against the net deferred tax asset position as a result of the full-cost ceiling impairments recorded for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary use of capital has been, and we expect will continue to be during 2018 and for the foreseeable future, for the acquisition, exploration and development of oil and natural gas properties and for midstream investments. Excluding any possible significant acquisitions, we expect to fund our capital expenditure requirements through 2018 through a combination of cash on hand, operating cash flows, performance incentives in connection with the formation of San Mateo that were earned in the first quarter of 2018 and borrowings under our Credit Agreement (assuming availability under our borrowing base). We continually evaluate other capital sources, including borrowings under additional credit arrangements, the sale or joint venture of midstream assets or oil and natural gas producing assets or acreage, particularly in our non-core asset areas, as well as potential issuances of equity, debt or convertible securities, none of which may be available on satisfactory terms or at all. Our future success in growing proved reserves and production will be highly dependent on our ability to access outside sources of capital and to generate operating cash flows.

At December 31, 2017, we had cash totaling approximately \$96.5 million and restricted cash totaling approximately \$6.0 million, most of which is associated with San Mateo. By contractual agreement, the cash in the accounts held by our less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries is not to be commingled with other of our cash and is to be used only to fund the capital expenditures and operations of these less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries.

On October 25, 2017, the lenders party to our Credit Agreement increased our borrowing base from \$450.0 million to \$525.0 million, and the maximum facility amount remained at \$500.0 million. We elected to keep the borrowing commitment at \$400.0 million. This October 2017 redetermination constituted the regularly scheduled November 1 redetermination. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement are limited to the lowest of the borrowing base, the maximum facility amount and the elected borrowing commitment. At December 31, 2017 and February 21, 2018, the borrowing base under our Credit Agreement remained \$525.0 million. At both dates, we had no outstanding borrowings and approximately \$2.1 million in outstanding letters of credit under the Credit Agreement, and we had \$575.0 million of outstanding senior notes.

On February 17, 2017, we announced the formation of San Mateo, a strategic joint venture with a subsidiary of Five Point to operate and expand our Delaware Midstream Assets. We received \$171.5 million in connection with the formation of San Mateo. As of January 31, 2018, we had earned an additional \$14.7 million in performance incentives to be paid by Five Point in the first quarter of 2018, and we may earn up to an additional \$58.8 million in performance incentives over the next four years. We continue to operate the Delaware Midstream Assets and retain operational control of San Mateo. The Company and Five Point own 51% and 49% of San Mateo, respectively. San Mateo provides firm capacity service to us at market rates, while also being a midstream service provider to third parties in and around our Wolf and Rustler Breaks asset areas.

On October 10, 2017, we completed a public offering of 8.0 million shares of our common stock, receiving proceeds of approximately \$208.7 million (before expenses). A portion of the proceeds from this offering were used to acquire approximately 6,600 net acres of additional leasehold and minerals in the Delaware Basin at a total acquisition cost of approximately \$38 million and to fund certain midstream initiatives and opportunities. The remaining proceeds have been and are expected to be used for other midstream development, acreage acquisitions and general corporate purposes, including to fund a portion of our current and future capital expenditures.

We expect that development of our Delaware Basin assets will be the primary focus of our operations and capital expenditures in 2018. We plan to operate six contracted drilling rigs in the Delaware Basin throughout 2018. One of the six rigs is also expected to drill at least two additional salt water disposal wells in the Rustler Breaks asset area for San Mateo during 2018. Our 2018 estimated capital expenditure budget consists of \$530 to \$570 million for drilling, completions, facilities and infrastructure and \$70 to \$90 million for midstream capital expenditures, which represents our 51% share of San Mateo's 2018 capital expenditures. Substantially all of our 2018 estimated capital expenditures will be allocated to the further delineation and development of our growing leasehold position and midstream assets in the Delaware Basin, with the exception of amounts allocated to limited operations in the Eagle Ford and Haynesville shales to maintain and extend leases and to participate in certain non-operated well opportunities. Our 2018 Delaware Basin drilling program will focus on the continued development of the Wolf and Rustler Breaks asset areas and the further delineation and development of the Antelope Ridge, Jackson Trust,

## [Table of Contents](#)

Ranger/Arrowhead and Twin Lakes asset areas, although we also anticipate continuing to delineate previously untested intervals in the Wolf and Rustler Breaks asset areas during 2018 as well.

We intend to continue acquiring acreage and mineral interests, principally in the Delaware Basin, during 2018. These expenditures are opportunity-specific and per-acre prices can vary significantly based on the prospect. As a result, it is difficult to estimate these 2018 capital expenditures with any degree of certainty; therefore, we have not provided estimated capital expenditures related to acreage and mineral acquisitions for 2018.

Our 2018 capital expenditures may be adjusted as business conditions warrant and the amount, timing and allocation of such expenditures is largely discretionary and within our control. The aggregate amount of capital we will expend may fluctuate materially based on market conditions, the actual costs to drill, complete and place on production operated or non-operated wells, our drilling results, the actual costs and scope of our midstream activities, the ability of our joint venture partners to meet their capital obligations, other opportunities that may become available to us and our ability to obtain capital. When oil or natural gas prices decline, or costs increase significantly, we have the flexibility to defer a significant portion of our capital expenditures until later periods to conserve cash or to focus on projects that we believe have the highest expected returns and potential to generate near-term cash flows. We routinely monitor and adjust our capital expenditures in response to changes in prices, availability of financing, drilling, completion and acquisition costs, industry conditions, the timing of regulatory approvals, the availability of rigs, success or lack of success in our exploration and development activities, contractual obligations, drilling plans for properties we do not operate and other factors both within and outside our control.

Exploration and development activities are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, which could cause these activities to be less successful than we anticipate. A significant portion of our anticipated cash flows from operations for 2018 is expected to come from producing wells and development activities on currently proved properties in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin, the Eagle Ford shale in South Texas and the Haynesville shale in Louisiana. Our existing wells may not produce at the levels we are forecasting and our exploration and development activities in these areas may not be as successful as we anticipate. Additionally, our anticipated cash flows from operations are based upon current expectations of oil and natural gas prices for 2018 and the hedges we currently have in place. We use commodity derivative financial instruments at times to mitigate our exposure to fluctuations in oil, natural gas and NGL prices and to partially offset reductions in our cash flows from operations resulting from declines in commodity prices. See Note 11 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for a summary of our open derivative financial instruments at December 31, 2017. See “Risk Factors — Our Exploration, Development, Exploitation and Midstream Projects Require Substantial Capital Expenditures That May Exceed Our Cash Flows from Operations and Potential Borrowings, and We May Be Unable to Obtain Needed Capital on Satisfactory Terms, Which Could Adversely Affect Our Future Growth,” “Risk Factors — Drilling for and Producing Oil and Natural Gas Are Highly Speculative and Involve a High Degree of Operational and Financial Risk, with Many Uncertainties That Could Adversely Affect Our Business” and “Risk Factors — Our Identified Drilling Locations Are Scheduled over Several Years, Making Them Susceptible to Uncertainties That Could Materially Alter the Occurrence or Timing of Their Drilling.”

Our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are presented below.

(In thousands)	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 299,125	\$ 134,086	\$ 208,535
Net cash used in investing activities	(824,003)	(405,640)	(425,154)
Net cash provided by financing activities	408,499	467,706	224,944
Net change in cash	<u>\$ (116,379)</u>	<u>\$ 196,152</u>	<u>\$ 8,325</u>

### *Cash Flows Provided by Operating Activities*

Net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$165.0 million to \$299.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$134.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Excluding changes in operating assets and liabilities, net cash provided by operating activities increased to \$324.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 from \$132.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase was primarily attributable to higher oil and natural gas production and higher commodity prices realized during the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. Changes in our operating assets and liabilities between December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017 also resulted in a net decrease of approximately \$26.9 million in net cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Net cash provided by operating activities decreased by \$74.4 million to \$134.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$208.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Excluding changes in operating assets and liabilities, net cash provided by operating activities decreased to \$132.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 from \$199.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. This decrease was primarily attributable to the decrease in our realized gain on derivatives, which declined \$67.8 million to \$9.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to \$77.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Changes in our operating assets and liabilities between December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2016 also resulted in a net decrease of approximately \$7.2 million in net cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015.

Our operating cash flows are sensitive to a number of variables, including changes in our production and the volatility of oil and natural gas prices between reporting periods. Regional and worldwide economic activity, the actions of OPEC, weather, infrastructure capacity to reach markets and other variable factors significantly impact the prices of oil and natural gas. These factors are beyond our control and are difficult to predict. We use commodity derivative financial instruments to mitigate our exposure to fluctuations in oil, natural gas and NGL prices. In addition, we attempt to avoid long-term service agreements where possible in order to minimize ongoing future commitments. For additional information on the impact of changing prices on our financial condition, see “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.” See also “Risk Factors — Our Success Is Dependent on the Prices of Oil and Natural Gas. Low Oil and Natural Gas Prices and the Continued Volatility in These Prices May Adversely Affect Our Financial Condition and Our Ability to Meet Our Capital Expenditure Requirements and Financial Obligations.”

### *Cash Flows Used in Investing Activities*

Net cash used in investing activities increased by \$418.4 million to \$824.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 from \$405.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase in net cash used in investing activities was primarily attributable to (i) an increase of \$320.4 million in oil and natural gas properties capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, (ii) an increase of approximately \$46.0 million in expenditures for midstream and other property and equipment, which includes the construction and installation of an expansion of the Black River Processing Plant, additional salt water disposal wells and new pipeline infrastructure and (iii) the release from escrow of \$43.1 million of potential like-kind-exchange funds during the year ended December 31, 2016 in connection with the sale of the Loving County Processing System to EnLink in 2015, but no similar release of funds occurring in 2017. Cash used for oil and natural gas properties capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily attributable to our operated and non-operated drilling and completion activities in the Delaware Basin, as well as the acquisition of additional leasehold acreage and mineral interests in the Delaware Basin.

Net cash used in investing activities decreased by \$19.5 million to \$405.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 from \$425.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. This decrease in net cash used in investing activities included (i) a decrease of \$53.6 million in our oil and natural gas properties capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015, (ii) an increase of approximately \$10.3 million in expenditures for midstream and other property and equipment, which includes the construction of the Black River Processing Plant and new pipeline infrastructure, (iii) a decrease in cash used for acquisitions, as the merger with Harvey E. Yates Company, a subsidiary of HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., occurred in 2015, (iv) a reduction in proceeds from sales of assets as the sale of the Loving County Processing System to EnLink occurred in 2015 and (v) a decrease in our restricted cash of \$43.7 million attributable to the release from escrow of potential like-kind-exchange funds in connection with the sale of the Loving County Processing System to EnLink. Cash used for oil and natural gas properties capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily attributable to our operated and non-operated drilling and completion activities in the Delaware Basin, as well as the acquisition of additional acreage and mineral interests in the Delaware Basin.

### *Cash Flows Provided by Financing Activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$408.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$467.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily attributable to the total proceeds from our October 2017 equity offering of \$208.7 million, contributions related to the formation of San Mateo of \$171.5 million and contributions from non-controlling interest owners of less-than-wholly subsidiaries of \$44.1 million, offset by distributions to non-controlling interest owners of less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries of \$10.0 million, the payment of \$5.8 million in taxes related to net share settlement of stock-based compensation and the purchase of the non-controlling interest in a less-than-wholly-owned subsidiary of \$2.7 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$467.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$224.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily attributable to the total proceeds of the 2016 equity

## [Table of Contents](#)

offerings of \$288.5 million, the total proceeds of the December 2016 notes offering of \$184.6 million and borrowings under our Credit Agreement of \$120.0 million, offset by the costs of the 2016 equity offerings of \$0.8 million, the costs of the December 2016 notes offering of \$2.7 million, the repayment of \$120.0 million in borrowings under our Credit Agreement in December 2016 and the payment of \$1.9 million in taxes related to net share settlement of stock-based compensation.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$224.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, as compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$321.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2015 was primarily attributable to the total proceeds of our April 2015 equity offering of \$188.7 million, the total proceeds of our April 2015 notes offering of \$400.0 million, borrowings under our Credit Agreement of \$125.0 million and capital contributed from the non-controlling interest owners in our less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries of \$0.6 million, offset by the costs of the April 2015 equity offering of \$1.2 million, the costs of the April 2015 notes offering of \$9.6 million, the repayment of \$477.0 million in borrowings under our Credit Agreement during the period and the payment of \$1.6 million in taxes related to net share settlement of stock-based compensation.

See Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for a summary of our debt, including our Credit Agreement and the senior notes.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

From time-to-time, we enter into off-balance sheet arrangements and transactions that can give rise to material off-balance sheet obligations. As of December 31, 2017, the material off-balance sheet arrangements and transactions that we have entered into include (i) operating lease agreements, (ii) non-operated drilling commitments, (iii) termination obligations under drilling rig contracts, (iv) firm transportation, gathering, processing and disposal commitments and (v) contractual obligations for which the ultimate settlement amounts are not fixed and determinable, such as derivative contracts that are sensitive to future changes in commodity prices or interest rates, gathering, treating and transportation commitments on uncertain volumes of future throughput, open delivery commitments and indemnification obligations following certain divestitures. Other than the off-balance sheet arrangements described above, the Company has no transactions, arrangements or other relationships with unconsolidated entities or other persons that are reasonably likely to materially affect the Company's liquidity or availability of or requirements for capital resources. See "—Obligations and Commitments" below and Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for more information regarding our off-balance sheet arrangements. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

### **Obligations and Commitments**

We had the following material contractual obligations and commitments at December 31, 2017.

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More Than 5 Years
<b>(In thousands)</b>					
<b>Contractual Obligations:</b>					
Revolving credit borrowings, including letters of credit <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 2,100	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,100	\$ —
Senior unsecured notes <sup>(2)</sup>	575,000	—	—	—	575,000
Office leases	22,620	2,495	5,130	5,434	9,561
Non-operated drilling commitments <sup>(3)</sup>	24,842	24,842	—	—	—
Drilling rig contracts <sup>(4)</sup>	36,517	27,499	9,018	—	—
Asset retirement obligations	26,256	1,176	779	2,350	21,951
Natural gas transportation, gathering and processing agreements with non-affiliates <sup>(5)</sup>	200,262	11,922	30,847	45,046	112,447
Gathering, processing and disposal agreements with San Mateo <sup>(6)</sup>	232,555	—	12,253	69,994	150,308
Natural gas plant engineering, procurement, construction and installation contract <sup>(7)</sup>	5,580	5,580	—	—	—
<b>Total contractual cash obligations</b>	<b>\$ 1,125,732</b>	<b>\$ 73,514</b>	<b>\$ 58,027</b>	<b>\$ 124,924</b>	<b>\$ 869,267</b>

(1) At December 31, 2017, we had no borrowings outstanding under the Credit Agreement and approximately \$2.1 million in outstanding letters of credit issued pursuant to the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement matures in October 2020.

(2) The amounts included in the table above represent principal maturities only. Interest expense on our 6.875% senior notes due 2023 that are outstanding as of December 31, 2017 is expected to be approximately \$39.5 million each year until maturity.

(3) At December 31, 2017, we had outstanding commitments to participate in the drilling and completion of various non-operated wells. Our working interests in these wells are typically small, and certain of these wells were in progress at December 31, 2017. If all of these wells are drilled and

## Table of Contents

completed, we will have minimum outstanding aggregate commitments for our participation in these wells of approximately \$24.8 million at December 31, 2017, which we expect to incur within the next year.

- (4) We do not own or operate our own drilling rigs, but instead we enter into contracts with third parties for such drilling rigs. See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for more information regarding these contractual commitments.
- (5) Effective October 1, 2015, we entered into a 15-year fixed-fee natural gas gathering and processing agreement for a significant portion of our operated natural gas production in Loving County, Texas. In addition, effective October 25, 2017, we entered into an 18-year fixed-fee natural gas transportation agreement where we committed to deliver a portion of the residue natural gas production at the tailgate of the Black River Processing Plant to transport through the counterparty's pipeline in Eddy County, New Mexico. In late 2017, we also entered into a fixed-fee NGL transportation and fractionation agreement whereby we committed to deliver our NGL production at the tailgate of the Black River Processing Plant. We are committed to deliver a minimum amount of NGLs to the counterparty upon construction and completion of a pipeline expansion and a fractionation facility by the counterparty, which is currently expected to be completed late in 2019. We have no rights to compel the counterparty to construct this pipeline extension or fractionation facility. If the counterparty does not construct the pipeline extension and fractionation facility, then we do not have any minimum volume commitments under the agreement. If the counterparty constructs the pipeline extension and fractionation facility on or prior to February 28, 2021, then we will have a commitment to deliver a minimum amount of NGLs for seven years following the completion of the pipeline extension and fractionation facility. If we do not meet our NGL volume commitment in any quarter during the seven-year commitment period, we will be required to pay a deficiency fee per gallon of NGL deficiency. The amounts in the table assume that the seven-year period containing minimum NGL volume commitments begins in late 2019. See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for more information regarding these contractual commitments.
- (6) Effective February 1, 2017, we dedicated our current and future leasehold interests in the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas pursuant to 15-year, fixed-fee natural gas, oil and salt water gathering agreements and salt water disposal agreements. In addition, effective February 1, 2017, we dedicated our current and future leasehold interests in the Rustler Breaks asset area pursuant to a 15-year, fixed-fee natural gas processing agreement. See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for more information regarding these contractual commitments.
- (7) Beginning in May 2017, a subsidiary of San Mateo entered into certain agreements with third parties for the engineering, procurement, construction and installation of an expansion of the Black River Processing Plant, including required compression. See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for more information regarding these contractual commitments.

## **General Outlook and Trends**

Our business success and financial results are dependent on many factors beyond our control, such as economic, political and regulatory developments, as well as competition from other sources of energy. Commodity price volatility, in particular, is a significant risk to our business and results of operations. Commodity prices are affected by changes in market supply and demand, which are impacted by overall economic activity, the actions of OPEC, weather, pipeline capacity constraints, inventory storage levels, oil and natural gas price differentials and other factors. Historically, the markets for oil, natural gas and NGLs have been volatile and these markets will likely continue to be volatile in the future. Prices for oil, natural gas and NGLs affect the cash flows available to us for capital expenditures and our ability to borrow and raise additional capital. Declines in oil, natural gas or NGL prices not only reduce our revenues, but could also reduce the amount of oil, natural gas and/or NGLs that we can produce economically, and as a result, could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and reserves. From time to time, we use derivative financial instruments to mitigate our exposure to commodity price risk associated with oil, natural gas and NGL prices. Even so, decisions as to whether, at what price and what production volumes to hedge are difficult and depend on market conditions and our forecast of future production and oil, natural gas and NGL prices, and we may not always employ the optimal hedging strategy. This, in turn, may affect the liquidity that can be accessed through the borrowing base under our Credit Agreement and through the capital markets. See "Risk Factors — Our Success Is Dependent on the Prices of Oil and Natural Gas. Low Oil and Natural Gas Prices and the Continued Volatility in These Prices May Adversely Affect Our Financial Condition and Our Ability to Meet Our Capital Expenditure Requirements and Financial Obligations."

In 2017, oil and natural gas prices remained significantly below their most recent highs in 2014, although oil prices, in particular, did begin to improve in the latter half of 2017. Oil prices had increased to \$60.42 per Bbl in late December 2017 from \$53.72 on December 31, 2016. Natural gas prices had increased to \$3.42 per MMBtu in mid-May 2017 from \$2.34 per MMBtu on December 31, 2016, but had declined to \$2.60 per MMBtu in late December 2017. The sharp declines in oil and natural gas prices since late 2014 impacted our revenues, profitability and cash flows in 2015 and 2016, as compared to 2014, but the improvement in commodity prices, as well as our increased oil and natural gas production, resulted in significant improvements in our revenues, profitability and cash flows during 2017. Future declines in oil and natural gas prices could have an adverse impact on our borrowing capacity, ability to obtain additional capital, revenues, profitability and cash flows. We are uncertain if oil and natural gas prices may continue to rise from their current levels, and in fact, oil and natural gas prices may decrease again in future periods.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, oil prices averaged \$50.80 per Bbl, ranging from a high of \$60.42 per Bbl in late December to a low of \$42.53 per Bbl in late June, based upon the NYMEX West Texas Intermediate oil futures contract price for the earliest delivery date. We realized a weighted average oil price of \$49.28 per Bbl (\$48.81 per Bbl including realized losses from oil derivatives) for our oil production for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$41.19 per Bbl (\$42.34 per Bbl including realized gains from oil derivatives) for the year ended December 31, 2016. At February 21, 2018, the

## [Table of Contents](#)

NYMEX West Texas Intermediate oil futures contract for the earliest delivery date had improved somewhat, closing at \$61.68 per Bbl, as compared to \$54.06 per Bbl at February 21, 2017.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, natural gas prices averaged \$3.02 per MMBtu, ranging from a high of approximately \$3.42 per MMBtu in mid-May to a low of approximately \$2.56 per MMBtu in late February, based upon the NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas futures contract price for the earliest delivery date. We realized a weighted average natural gas price of \$3.72 per Mcf (\$3.70 per Mcf including realized losses from natural gas derivatives) for our natural gas production for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to \$2.66 per Mcf (\$2.78 per Mcf including realized gains from natural gas and NGL derivatives) for the year ended December 31, 2016. At February 21, 2018, the NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas futures contract for the earliest delivery date had remained relatively unchanged from late December 2017, closing at \$2.66 per MMBtu, as compared to \$2.56 per MMBtu at February 21, 2017.

Coinciding with the improvements in oil and natural gas prices during 2017, we have experienced price increases from our service providers for some of the products and services we use in our drilling, completion and production operations. If oil and natural gas prices remain at their current levels for a longer period of time or should they increase further, we would anticipate receiving additional price increases for drilling, completion and production products and services, although we can provide no assurances as to the eventual magnitude of these increases.

Like other oil and natural gas producing companies, our properties are subject to natural production declines. By their nature, our oil and natural gas wells will experience rapid initial production declines. We attempt to overcome these production declines by drilling to develop and identify additional reserves, by exploring for new sources of reserves and, at times, by acquisitions. During times of severe oil, natural gas and NGL price declines, however, drilling additional oil or natural gas wells may not be economic, and we may find it necessary to reduce capital expenditures and curtail drilling operations in order to preserve liquidity. A material reduction in capital expenditures and drilling activities could materially impact our production volumes, revenues, reserves, cash flows and our availability under our Credit Agreement. See “Risk Factors — Our Exploration, Development, Exploitation and Midstream Projects Require Substantial Capital Expenditures That May Exceed Our Cash Flows from Operations and Potential Borrowings, and We May Be Unable to Obtain Needed Capital on Satisfactory Terms, Which Could Adversely Affect Our Future Growth.”

We strive to focus our efforts on increasing oil and natural gas reserves and production while controlling costs at a level that is appropriate for long-term operations. Our ability to find and develop sufficient quantities of oil and natural gas reserves at economical costs is critical to our long-term success. Future finding and development costs are subject to changes in the costs of acquiring, drilling and completing our prospects.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of certain assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses during each reporting period. We believe that our estimates and assumptions are reasonable and reliable, and believe that the actual results will not differ significantly from those reported; however, such estimates and assumptions are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, and such risks and uncertainties could cause the actual results to differ materially from our estimates. We consider the following to be our most critical accounting policies and estimates involving significant judgment or estimates by our management. See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for further details on our accounting policies at December 31, 2017. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

#### *Oil and Natural Gas Properties*

We use the full-cost method of accounting for our investments in oil and natural gas properties. Under this method of accounting, all costs associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of oil and natural gas properties and reserves, including unproved and unevaluated property costs, are capitalized as incurred and accumulated in a single cost center representing our activities, which are undertaken exclusively in the United States. Such costs include lease acquisition costs, geological and geophysical expenditures, lease rentals on undeveloped properties, costs of drilling both productive and non-productive wells, capitalized interest on qualifying projects and general and administrative expenses directly related to acquisition, exploration and development activities, but do not include any costs related to production, selling or general corporate administrative activities.

Capitalized costs of oil and natural gas properties are amortized using the unit-of-production method based upon production and estimates of proved reserves quantities. Unproved and unevaluated property costs are excluded from the amortization base used to determine depletion. Unproved and unevaluated properties are assessed for possible impairment on a periodic basis based upon changes in operating or economic conditions. This assessment includes consideration of the following factors, among others: the assignment of proved reserves, geological and geophysical evaluations, intent to drill, remaining lease term and drilling activity and results. Upon impairment, the costs of the unproved and unevaluated properties

## [Table of Contents](#)

are immediately included in the amortization base. Exploratory dry holes are included in the amortization base immediately upon the determination that the well is not productive.

Sales of oil and natural gas properties are accounted for as adjustments to net capitalized costs with no gain or loss recognized, unless such adjustments would significantly alter the relationship between net capitalized costs and proved reserves of oil and natural gas. All costs related to production activities and maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Significant workovers that increase the properties' reserves are capitalized.

### *Ceiling Test*

The net capitalized costs of oil and natural gas properties are limited to the lower of unamortized costs less related deferred income taxes or the cost center "ceiling." The cost center ceiling is defined as the sum of:

- (a) the present value, discounted at 10%, of future net revenues of proved oil and natural gas reserves, reduced by the estimated costs of developing these reserves, plus
- (b) unproved and unevaluated property costs not being amortized, plus
- (c) the lower of cost or estimated fair value of unproved and unevaluated properties included in the costs being amortized, if any, less
- (d) income tax effects related to the properties involved.

Any excess of our net capitalized costs above the cost center ceiling as described above is charged to operations as a full-cost ceiling impairment. The fair value of our derivative instruments is not included in the ceiling test computation as we do not designate these instruments as hedge instruments for accounting purposes.

The estimated present value of after-tax future net cash flows from proved oil and natural gas reserves is highly dependent upon the quantities of proved reserves, the estimation of which requires substantial judgment. The associated commodity prices and the applicable discount rate used in these estimates are in accordance with guidelines established by the SEC. Under these guidelines, oil and natural gas reserves are estimated using then-current operating and economic conditions, with no provision for price and cost escalations in future periods except by contractual arrangements. Future net revenues are calculated using prices that represent the arithmetic averages of the first-day-of-the-month oil and natural gas prices for the previous 12-month period and a 10% discount factor is used to determine the present value of future net revenues.

Because the cost center ceiling calculation is based on the average of historical prices, which may or may not be representative of future prices, and requires a 10% discount factor, the resulting estimated value may not be indicative of the fair market value of our properties. Any impairment related to the excess of our net capitalized costs above the resulting cost center ceiling should not be viewed as an absolute indicator of a reduction in the ultimate value of the related reserves.

### *Derivative Financial Instruments*

From time to time, we use derivative financial instruments to mitigate our exposure to commodity price risk associated with oil, natural gas and NGL prices. These instruments typically consist of put and call options in the form of costless (or zero-cost) collars and swap contracts. Costless collars provide us with downside price protection through the purchase of a put option which is financed through the sale of a call option. Because the call option proceeds are used to offset the cost of the put option, these arrangements are initially "costless" to us. In the case of a costless collar, the put option and the call option have different fixed price components. In a swap contract, a floating price is exchanged for a fixed price over a specified period, providing downside price protection.

Prior to settlement, our derivative financial instruments are recorded on the balance sheet as either an asset or a liability measured at fair value. We have elected not to apply hedge accounting for our existing derivative financial instruments, and as a result, we recognize the change in derivative fair value between reporting periods currently in our consolidated statements of operations. Such changes in fair value are reported under Revenues as "Unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives." Changes in the fair value of these open derivative financial instruments can have a significant impact on our reported results from period to period but do not impact our cash flows from operations, liquidity or capital resources. The fair value of our open derivative financial instruments is determined using industry-standard models that consider various inputs including: (i) quoted forward prices for commodities, (ii) time value of money and (iii) current market and contractual prices for the underlying instruments, as well as other relevant economic measures.

Realized gains and realized losses from the settlement of derivative financial instruments do have a direct impact on our cash flow from operations and liquidity. The impact of these settlements is also reported under Revenues as "Realized gain (loss) on derivatives."

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Revenue Recognition*

We follow the sales method of accounting for our oil, natural gas and NGL revenue, whereby we recognize revenue, net of royalties, on all oil, natural gas and NGLs sold to purchasers regardless of whether the sales are proportionate to our ownership in the property. Under this method, revenue is recognized at the time the oil, natural gas and NGLs are produced and sold, and we accrue for revenue earned but not yet received. We recognize midstream services revenues at the time services have been rendered and the price is fixed and determinable. See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for a description of the impact of the adoption of Accounting Standard Update 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* on our 2018 consolidated financial statements.

### *Stock-Based Compensation*

We account for stock-based compensation in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification 718. Since 2012, all stock option awards have been granted under the 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan or, for awards granted after June 10, 2015, under the Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan, and all of these awards were equity instruments. We did not grant any stock option awards in 2011. Prior to 2011, all stock option awards were granted under our 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan, and since November 22, 2010, these awards have been accounted for as liability instruments. We used the fair value method to measure and recognize the liability associated with our outstanding liability-based stock options and to measure and recognize the equity associated with our equity-based stock options. Stock options typically vest over three or four years, and the associated compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. Restricted stock and restricted stock units typically vest over a period of one to four years, and compensation expense is recognized on a straight line basis over the vesting period. As our shares were not publicly traded prior to February 2, 2012, prior to the beginning of 2016, we estimated the future volatility of our stock using the historical volatility of the common stock of a group of companies we consider to be a representative peer group. Beginning in 2016, we began using our own historical volatility to estimate the future volatility of our stock as we had four years of historical stock prices as a publicly traded company. Management believes that, beginning in 2016, our own average historical volatility rates are the best available indicator of future volatility.

We have adopted the “simplified method” as outlined in Staff Accounting Bulletin Topic 14 for estimating the expected term of awards. The risk free interest rate is the rate for constant yield U.S. Treasury securities with a term to maturity that is consistent with the expected term of the award.

Assumptions are reviewed each time new equity-based option awards are granted and quarterly for outstanding liability-based option awards. The assumptions used may be impacted by actual fluctuations in our stock price, movements in market interest rates and option terms. The use of different assumptions produces a different fair value for equity-based option awards and outstanding liability-based option awards and can significantly impact the amount of stock compensation expense recognized in our consolidated statement of operations. We use the Black Scholes Merton model to determine the fair value of service-based option awards and the Monte Carlo method to determine the fair value of option awards that contain a market condition. The fair value of restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards is recognized based on the fair value of our stock on the date of the grant. See Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for further details on our stock-based compensation at December 31, 2017. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

### *Income Taxes*

We account for income taxes using the asset and liability approach for financial accounting and reporting. The amount of income taxes recorded requires interpretations of complex rules and regulations of federal and state taxing authorities. We have recognized deferred tax assets and liabilities for temporary differences, operating losses and tax carryforwards. We evaluate the probability of realizing the future benefits of our deferred tax assets and provide a valuation allowance for the portion of any deferred tax assets where the likelihood of realizing an income tax benefit in the future does not meet the more likely than not criteria for recognition.

We account for uncertainty in income taxes by recognizing the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more likely than not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more likely than not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for additional information of the impact of the 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act to our consolidated financial statements.

### *Oil and Natural Gas Reserves Quantities and Standardized Measure of Future Net Revenue*

Our engineers and technical staff prepare our estimates of oil and natural gas reserves and associated future net revenues. While the applicable rules allow us to disclose proved, probable and possible reserves, we have elected to present only proved reserves in this Annual Report. The applicable rules define proved reserves as the quantities of oil and natural gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible—from a given date forward, from known reservoirs and under existing economic conditions, operating methods and government

## [Table of Contents](#)

regulations—prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

Our engineers and technical staff must make many subjective assumptions based on their professional judgment in developing reserves estimates. Reserves estimates are updated quarterly and consider recent production levels and other technical information about each well. Estimating oil and natural gas reserves is complex and inexact because of the numerous uncertainties inherent in the process. The process relies on interpretations of available geological, geophysical, petrophysical, engineering and production data. The extent, quality and reliability of both the data and the associated interpretations can vary. The process also requires certain economic assumptions, including, but not limited to, oil and natural gas prices, development expenditures, operating expenses, capital expenditures and taxes. Actual future production, oil and natural gas prices, revenues, taxes, development expenditures, operating expenses and quantities of recoverable oil and natural gas will most likely vary from our estimates. Accordingly, reserves estimates are generally different from the quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered. Any significant variance could materially and adversely affect our future reserves estimates, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. We cannot predict the amounts or timing of future reserves revisions. If such revisions are significant, they could significantly affect future amortization of capitalized costs and result in an impairment of assets that may be material. See “Risk Factors — Our Oil and Natural Gas Reserves Are Estimated and May Not Reflect the Actual Volumes of Oil and Natural Gas We Will Recover, and Significant Inaccuracies in These Reserves Estimates or Underlying Assumptions Will Materially Affect the Quantities and Present Value of Our Reserves.”

### *Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for a description of recent accounting pronouncements.

### **Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.**

We are exposed to a variety of market risks including commodity price risk, interest rate risk and counterparty and customer risk. We address these risks through a program of risk management including the use of derivative financial instruments, but we do not enter into derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

*Commodity price exposure.* We are exposed to market risk as the prices of oil, natural gas and NGLs fluctuate as a result of changes in supply and demand and other factors. To partially reduce price risk caused by these market fluctuations, we have entered into derivative financial instruments in the past and expect to enter into derivative financial instruments in the future to cover a significant portion of our anticipated future production.

We typically use costless (or zero-cost) collars and/or swap contracts to manage risks related to changes in oil, natural gas and NGL prices. Costless collars provide us with downside price protection through the purchase of a put option which is financed through the sale of a call option. Because the call option proceeds are used to offset the cost of the put option, these arrangements are initially “costless” to us. In the case of a costless collar, the put option and the call option have different fixed price components. In a swap contract, a floating price is exchanged for a fixed price over a specified period, providing downside price protection.

We record all derivative financial instruments at fair value. The fair value of our derivative financial instruments is determined using purchase and sale information available for similarly traded securities. At December 31, 2017, RBC, The Bank of Nova Scotia, BMO Harris Financing (Bank of Montreal), and SunTrust Bank (or affiliates thereof) were the counterparties for all of our derivative instruments. We have considered the credit standing of the counterparties in determining the fair value of our derivative financial instruments.

At December 31, 2017, we had entered into various costless collar and swap contracts to mitigate our exposure to fluctuations in oil, natural gas and NGL prices, each with an established price floor and ceiling for the costless collars and fixed price for the swaps. When the settlement price is below the price floor established by one or more of these collars, we receive from our counterparty an amount equal to the difference between the settlement price and the price floor multiplied by the contract oil, natural gas or NGL volume. When the settlement price is above the price ceiling established by one or more of these collars, we pay our counterparty an amount equal to the difference between the settlement price and the price ceiling multiplied by the contract oil or natural gas volume.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we entered into various swap contracts to mitigate our exposure to price differences between NYMEX West Texas Intermediate Cushing and Argus West Texas Intermediate Midland crude oil and to fluctuations in NGL prices. When the settlement price is below the fixed price established by one or more of these swaps, we receive from the counterparty an amount equal to the difference between the settlement price and the fixed price multiplied by the contract oil or NGL volume. When the settlement price is above the fixed price established by one or more of these swaps,

## [Table of Contents](#)

we pay to the counterparty an amount equal to the difference between the settlement price and the fixed price multiplied by the contract oil or NGL volume.

See Note 11 to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report for a summary of our open derivative financial instruments at December 31, 2017. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

*Effect of Derivatives Legislation.* The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, among other things, established federal oversight and regulation of certain derivative products, including commodity hedges of the type we use. The Dodd-Frank Act requires the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, or CFTC, and the SEC to promulgate rules and regulations implementing the Dodd-Frank Act. Although the CFTC has finalized certain regulations, others remain to be finalized or implemented, and it is not possible at this time to predict when, or if, this will be accomplished. Based upon the limited assessments we are able to make with respect to the Dodd-Frank Act, there is the possibility that the Dodd-Frank Act could have a substantial and adverse impact on our ability to enter into and maintain these commodity hedges. In particular, the Dodd-Frank Act could result in the implementation of position limits and additional regulatory requirements on our derivative arrangements, which could include new margin, reporting and clearing requirements. In addition, this legislation could have a substantial impact on our counterparties and may increase the cost of our derivative arrangements in the future. See “Risk Factors — The Derivatives Legislation Adopted by Congress Could Have an Adverse Impact on Our Ability to Hedge Risks Associated with Our Business.”

*Interest rate risk.* We do not and have not used interest rate derivatives to alter interest rate exposure in an attempt to reduce interest rate expense on existing debt since we borrowed under our Credit Agreement for the first time in December 2010. At December 31, 2017, we had no outstanding borrowings under our Credit Agreement and \$575.0 million in senior notes outstanding at a coupon rate of 6.875% per annum. If we incur additional indebtedness in the future and at higher interest rates, we may use interest rate derivatives. Interest rate derivatives would be used solely to modify interest rate exposure and not to modify the overall leverage of the debt portfolio.

*Counterparty and customer credit risk.* Joint interest receivables arise from billing entities that own partial interests in the wells we operate. These entities participate in our wells primarily based on their ownership in leases on which we wish to drill. We have limited ability to control participation in our wells. We are also subject to credit risk due to concentration of our oil and natural gas receivables with several significant customers. The inability or failure of our significant customers to meet their obligations to us or their insolvency or liquidation may adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, our oil, natural gas and NGL derivative arrangements expose us to credit risk in the event of nonperformance by our counterparties.

While we do not require our customers to post collateral and we do not have a formal process in place to evaluate and assess the credit standing of our significant customers for oil and natural gas receivables and the counterparties on our derivative instruments, we do evaluate the credit standing of such counterparties as we deem appropriate under the circumstances. This evaluation requires us to conduct the due diligence necessary to determine credit terms and credit limits, which may include (i) reviewing a counterparty’s credit rating, latest financial information and, in the case of a customer with which we have receivables, its historical payment record and the financial ability of its parent company to make payment if the customer cannot and (ii) undertaking the due diligence necessary to determine credit terms and credit limits. The counterparties on our derivative financial instruments in place at February 21, 2018 were RBC, The Bank of Nova Scotia, BMO Harris Financing (Bank of Montreal), and SunTrust Bank (or affiliates thereof), which are lenders (or affiliates thereof) under our Credit Agreement, and we are likely to enter into any future derivative instruments with such banks or other lenders (or affiliates thereof) party to the Credit Agreement.

*Impact of Inflation.* Inflation in the United States has been relatively low in recent years and did not have a material impact on our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015. Although the impact of inflation has been generally insignificant in recent years, it is still a factor in the U.S. economy and we tend to specifically experience inflationary pressure on the cost of oilfield services and equipment with increases in oil and natural gas prices and with increases in drilling activity in our areas of operations, including the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin, the Eagle Ford shale play and the Haynesville shale play. See “Risk Factors — The Unavailability or High Cost of Drilling Rigs, Completion Equipment and Services, Supplies and Personnel, Including Hydraulic Fracturing Equipment and Personnel, Could Adversely Affect Our Ability to Establish and Execute Exploration and Development Plans within Budget and on a Timely Basis, Which Could Have a Material Adverse Effect on Our Financial Condition, Results of Operations and Cash Flows.”

## **Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.**

Our financial statements appear at the end of this Annual Report. See the index to the financial statements in Item 15.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.**

Not applicable.

### **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.**

#### *Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

As of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report, we evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2017 to ensure that (i) information required to be disclosed in the reports it files and submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and that (ii) information required to be disclosed under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

#### *Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

During the three months ended September 30, 2017, we completed the implementation of new accounting and land administration software applications. We have taken the necessary steps to monitor and maintain appropriate internal control over financial reporting during this period of change, including procedures to preserve the integrity of the data converted during the application implementations. Additionally, we provided training related to these applications to individuals using the applications to carry out their job responsibilities. We believe the new applications will enhance our internal control over financial reporting due to enhanced automation and integration of related processes. As a result, we have modified the design and documentation of internal control processes and procedures relating to the new applications to complement and supplement existing internal control documentation. The implementation of the new applications was not undertaken in response to any deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting.

During the three months ended December 31, 2017, we completed the implementation of a new reserves software application. We have taken the necessary steps to monitor and maintain appropriate internal control over financial reporting during this period of change, including procedures to preserve the integrity of the data converted during the application implementations. Additionally, we provided training related to this application to individuals using the application to carry out their job responsibilities. We believe this new application will enhance our internal control over financial reporting due to enhanced automation and integration of related processes. We have modified the design and documentation of internal control processes and procedures relating to this new application to complement and supplement existing internal control documentation. The implementation of the new reserves software application was not undertaken in response to any deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting.

During the three months ended December 31, 2017, we completed the design and documentation of internal control processes and procedures relating to the new accounting, land administration and reserves software applications. Testing of the controls related to the new applications is completed and is included in the scope of our assessment of our internal control over financial reporting for the year ended December 31, 2017.

There were no other changes in our internal controls that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to have a material effect on our internal control over financial reporting.

#### *Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting*

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act, as amended. Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, we assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report based on the framework in 2013 "Internal Control — Integrated Framework" issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on that assessment, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation of our financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

KPMG, our independent registered public accounting firm, has issued an attestation report on our controls over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017 as included herein.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Important Considerations*

The effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and our internal control over financial reporting is subject to various inherent limitations, including cost limitations, judgments used in decision making, assumptions about the likelihood of future events, the soundness of our systems, the possibility of human error and the risk of fraud. Moreover, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions and the risk that the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate over time. Because of these limitations, there can be no assurance that any system of disclosure controls and procedures or internal control over financial reporting will be successful in preventing all errors or fraud or in making all material information known in a timely manner to the appropriate levels of management.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors  
Matador Resources Company:

#### *Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

We have audited Matador Resources Company's (the "Company") internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the related statements of operations, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively, the "consolidated financial statements"), and our report dated February 28, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

#### *Basis for Opinion*

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### *Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Dallas, Texas  
February 28, 2018

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Item 9B. Other Information.**

Not applicable.

## **PART III**

### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.**

The information required in response to this Item 10 is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act, not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report.

### **Item 11. Executive Compensation.**

The information required in response to this Item 11 is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report.

### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.**

Certain information regarding securities authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans is included under the caption “Equity Compensation Plan Information” in Part II, Item 5, above, of this Annual Report and is incorporated by reference herein. Other information required in response to this Item 12 is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report.

### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.**

The information required in response to this Item 13 is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report.

### **Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.**

The information required in response to this Item 14 is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report.

[Table of Contents](#)

**PART IV**

**Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report:

1. Index to Consolidated Financial Statements, Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

2. *Exhibits:* The exhibits required to be filed by this Item 15 are set forth in the Exhibit Index accompanying this Annual Report.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description
2.1	<a href="#"><u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, by and among Matador Resources Company (now known as MRC Energy Company), Matador Holdco, Inc. (now known as Matador Resources Company) and Matador Merger Co., dated August 8, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on August 12, 2011).</u></a>
2.2	<a href="#"><u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of January 19, 2015, by and among HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., Harvey E. Yates Company, Matador Resources Company and MRC Delaware Resources, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 20, 2015).*</u></a>
2.3	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 1 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of January 26, 2015, by and among HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., Harvey E. Yates Company, Matador Resources Company and MRC Delaware Resources, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014).</u></a>
2.4	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 2 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of February 2, 2015, by and among HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., Harvey E. Yates Company, Matador Resources Company and MRC Delaware Resources, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.4 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014).</u></a>
2.5	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 3 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of February 6, 2015, by and among HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., Harvey E. Yates Company, Matador Resources Company and MRC Delaware Resources, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.5 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014).*</u></a>
2.6	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 4 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of February 27, 2015, by and among HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., Harvey E. Yates Company, Matador Resources Company and MRC Delaware Resources, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 2, 2015).*</u></a>
2.7	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 5 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 15, 2015, by and among HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., Matador Resources Company and MRC Delaware Resources, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 15, 2015).</u></a>
2.8	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 6 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 20, 2015, by and among HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., Harvey E. Yates Company, Matador Resources Company and MRC Delaware Resources, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2015).</u></a>
2.9	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 7 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of August 24, 2015, by and among HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., Harvey E. Yates Company, Matador Resources Company and MRC Delaware Resources, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2015).</u></a>
2.10	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 8 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of September 18, 2015, by and among HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., Harvey E. Yates Company, Matador Resources Company and MRC Delaware Resources, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2015).</u></a>
2.11	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 9 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 1, 2016, by and among HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., Harvey E. Yates Company, Matador Resources Company and MRC Delaware Resources, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2016).</u></a>
2.12	<a href="#"><u>Subscription and Contribution Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2017, by and among Longwood Midstream Holdings, LLC, FP MMP Holdings LLC and San Mateo Midstream, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 24, 2017).*</u></a>
3.1	<a href="#"><u>Certificate of Merger between Matador Resources Company (now known as MRC Energy Company) and Matador Merger Co. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on August 12, 2011).</u></a>
3.2	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Formation of Matador Resources Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017).</u></a>

## Table of Contents

- 3.3 [Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Formation of Matador Resources Company dated April 2, 2015 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\).](#)
- 3.4 [Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Formation of Matador Resources Company effective June 2, 2017 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\).](#)
- 3.5 [Amended and Restated Bylaws of Matador Resources Company, as amended \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 22, 2018\).](#)
- 4.1 [Form of Common Stock Certificate \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Amendment No. 4 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on January 19, 2012\).](#)
- 4.2 [Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 27, 2015, between Matador Resources Company and HEYCO Energy Group, Inc. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 2, 2015\).](#)
- 4.3 [Indenture, dated as of April 14, 2015, by and among Matador Resources Company, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 14, 2015\).](#)
- 4.4 [First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 1, 2015, by and among Matador Resources Company, DLK Wolf Midstream, LLC, the Guarantors named therein and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 5, 2015\).](#)
- 4.5 [Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 4, 2015, by and among Matador Resources Company, MRC Permian LKE Company, LLC, the Guarantors named therein and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2015\).](#)
- 4.6 [Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 8, 2016, by and among Matador Resources Company, Black River Water Management Company, LLC, the Guarantors named therein and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 14, 2016\).](#)
- 4.7 [Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 17, 2017, by and among Matador Resources Company, Black River Water Management Company, LLC, DLK Black River Midstream, LLC, Longwood Midstream Holdings, LLC, the Guarantors named therein and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 24, 2017\).](#)
- 10.1† [Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Joseph Wm. Foran \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.2† [Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and David E. Lancaster \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.3† [Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Matthew Hairford \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.4† [Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Bradley M. Robinson \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.5† [First Amendment to the Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Joseph Wm. Foran \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.6† [First Amendment to the Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and David E. Lancaster \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.7† [First Amendment to the Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Matthew Hairford \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.8† [First Amendment to the Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Bradley M. Robinson \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)

## Table of Contents

- 10.9† [Second Amendment to the Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Joseph Wm. Foran \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on December 30, 2011\).](#)
- 10.10† [Second Amendment to the Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and David E. Lancaster \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on December 30, 2011\).](#)
- 10.11† [Second Amendment to the Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Matthew Hairford \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on December 30, 2011\).](#)
- 10.12† [Second Amendment to the Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Bradley M. Robinson \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on December 30, 2011\).](#)
- 10.13† [Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated Annual Incentive Plan for Management and Key Employees \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 14, 2016\).](#)
- 10.14† [Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan, dated October 23, 2003 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.15† [First Amendment to Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan, dated January 29, 2004 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.16† [Second Amendment to Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan, dated February 3, 2005 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.17† [Third Amendment to Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan, dated February 1, 2006 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.18† [Fourth Amendment to Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan, dated May 1, 2006 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.19† [Fifth Amendment to Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan, dated February 13, 2008 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.20† [Sixth Amendment to Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan, dated August 5, 2008 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.21† [Seventh Amendment to Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan, dated December 12, 2011 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on December 30, 2011\).](#)
- 10.22† [Eighth Amendment to Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan, dated March 8, 2013 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012\).](#)
- 10.23† [Form of Indemnification Agreement between Matador Resources Company and each of the directors and executive officers thereof \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 14, 2011\).](#)
- 10.24† [Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement granted pursuant to the Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011\).](#)
- 10.25† [Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement granted pursuant to the Matador Resources Company \(now known as MRC Energy Company\) 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011\).](#)
- 10.26† [Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement relating to the Matador Resources Company 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011\).](#)

## Table of Contents

- 10.27† [Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement relating to the Matador Resources Company 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees without employment agreements \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2012\).](#)
- 10.28† [Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement relating to the Matador Resources Company 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees without employment agreements \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2012\).](#)
- 10.29† [Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement relating to the Matador Resources Company 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees with employment agreements \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2012\).](#)
- 10.30† [Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement relating to the Matador Resources Company 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees with employment agreements \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2012\).](#)
- 10.31 [Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of September 28, 2012, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lending Entities from time to time parties thereto, as Lenders, and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 4, 2012\).](#)
- 10.32 [Second Amended and Restated Pledge and Security Agreement, by and among MRC Energy Company, Longwood Gathering and Disposal Systems GP, Inc. and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent, dated as of September 28, 2012 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.49 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012\).](#)
- 10.33 [Second Amended, Restated and Consolidated Unconditional Guaranty, by and among MRC Permian Company, MRC Rockies Company, Matador Production Company, Longwood Gathering and Disposal Systems GP, Inc., Longwood Gathering and Disposal Systems, LP, Matador Resources Company and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent, dated as of September 28, 2012 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.50 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012\).](#)
- 10.34 [First Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of March 11, 2013, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.51 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012\).](#)
- 10.35 [Second Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of June 4, 2013, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 6, 2013\).](#)
- 10.36 [Third Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2013, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2013\).](#)
- 10.37 [Fourth Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of March 12, 2014, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.50 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013\).](#)
- 10.38 [Fifth Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of September 5, 2014, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 8, 2014\).](#)
- 10.39 [Sixth Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of April 14, 2015, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 14, 2015\).](#)
- 10.40 [Seventh Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of October 16, 2015, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 21, 2015\).](#)
- 10.41 [Eighth Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2016, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 2, 2016\).](#)

## Table of Contents

- 10.42 [Limited Consent and Ninth Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of December 9, 2016, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 9, 2016\).](#)
- 10.43 [Tenth Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of April 28, 2017, by and among MRC Energy Company, as Borrower, the Lenders party thereto and Royal Bank of Canada, as Administrative Agent \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 4, 2017\).](#)
- 10.44† [Form of Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Craig N. Adams \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.51 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013\).](#)
- 10.45† [Form of Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and Van H. Singleton, II, effective February 5, 2015 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.52 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014\).](#)
- 10.46† [Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement relating to the Matador Resources Company 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees without employment agreements \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.54 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014\).](#)
- 10.47† [Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement relating to the Matador Resources Company 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees without employment agreements \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.55 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014\).](#)
- 10.48† [Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement relating to the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees without employment agreements \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.53 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015\).](#)
- 10.49† [Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement relating to the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees without employment agreements \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.54 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015\).](#)
- 10.50 [Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 9, 2015, by and among Matador Resources Company, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as representative of the several initial purchasers named therein \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 14, 2015\).](#)
- 10.51† [Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 11, 2015\).](#)
- 10.52† [Matador Resources Company Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.59 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015\).](#)
- 10.53 [Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 6, 2016, by and among Matador Resources Company, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as representative of the several initial purchasers named therein \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 9, 2016\).](#)
- 10.54† [Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement relating to the Matador Resources Company 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.62 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016\).](#)
- 10.55† [Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for deferred delivery relating to the Matador Resources Company 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.63 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016\).](#)
- 10.56† [Form of Letter Agreement between Matador Resources Company and certain directors modifying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.64 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016\).](#)
- 10.57† [Form of Employment Agreement between Matador Resources Company and each of Billy E. Goodwin and G. Gregg Krug, effective February 19, 2016 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017\).](#)
- 10.58† [Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Annual Grants relating to the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\).](#)

## Table of Contents

10.59†	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Annual Grants with delayed delivery relating to the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017).</a>
10.60†	<a href="#">Amendment Number One to the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2017).</a>
10.61†	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for director awards under the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2017).</a>
10.62†	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for director awards with deferred delivery under the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2017).</a>
10.63†	<a href="#">Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement for awards under the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees without employment agreements (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2017).</a>
10.64†	<a href="#">Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement for awards under the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees with employment agreements (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2017).</a>
10.65†	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for awards under the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees without employment agreements (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2017).</a>
10.66†	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for awards under the Matador Resources Company Amended and Restated 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan for employees with employment agreements (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2017).</a>
21.1	<a href="#">List of Subsidiaries of Matador Resources Company (filed herewith).</a>
23.1	<a href="#">Consent of KPMG LLP (filed herewith).</a>
23.2	<a href="#">Consent of Netherland, Sewell &amp; Associates, Inc. (filed herewith).</a>
31.1	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (filed herewith).</a>
31.2	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (filed herewith).</a>
32.1	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (furnished herewith).</a>
32.2	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (furnished herewith).</a>
99.1	<a href="#">Audit report of Netherland, Sewell &amp; Associates, Inc. (filed herewith).</a>
101	The following financial information from Matador Resources Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Operations, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity, (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows and (v) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (submitted electronically herewith).

† Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

\* Pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K, the Company agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted exhibit or schedule to the SEC upon request.

## [Table of Contents](#)

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this Annual Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

### MATADOR RESOURCES COMPANY

February 28, 2018

By: /s/ Joseph Wm. Foran

Joseph Wm. Foran

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Annual Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Joseph Wm. Foran</u> Joseph Wm. Foran	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ David E. Lancaster</u> David E. Lancaster	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ Robert T. Macalik</u> Robert T. Macalik	Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ Reynald A. Baribault</u> Reynald A. Baribault	Director	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ R. Gaines Baty</u> R. Gaines Baty	Director	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ Craig T. Burkert</u> Craig T. Burkert	Director	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ William M. Byerley</u> William M. Byerley	Director	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ Julia P. Forrester</u> Julia P. Forrester	Director	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ Steven W. Ohnimus</u> Steven W. Ohnimus	Director	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ Timothy E. Parker</u> Timothy E. Parker	Director	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ David M. Posner</u> David M. Posner	Director	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ Kenneth L. Stewart</u> Kenneth L. Stewart	Director	February 28, 2018
<u>/s/ George M. Yates</u> George M. Yates	Director	February 28, 2018

## [Table of Contents](#)

### GLOSSARY OF OIL AND NATURAL GAS TERMS

The following is a description of the meanings of some of the oil and natural gas industry terms used in this Annual Report.

**Batch drilling.** The process by which multiple horizontal wells are drilled from a single pad. In batch drilling, the surface holes for each well are drilled first and then the production holes, including the horizontal laterals for each well, are drilled.

**Bbl.** One stock tank barrel, or 42 U.S. gallons liquid volume, used in this Annual Report in reference to crude oil, other liquid hydrocarbons or salt water.

**Bcf.** One billion cubic feet of natural gas.

**BOE.** Barrels of oil equivalent, determined using the ratio of one Bbl of crude oil, condensate or natural gas liquids to six Mcf of natural gas.

**BOE/d.** BOE per day.

**Btu or British thermal unit.** The quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water by one degree Fahrenheit.

**Completion.** The operations required to establish production of oil or natural gas from a wellbore, usually involving perforations, stimulation and/or installation of permanent equipment in the well, or in the case of a dry hole, the reporting of abandonment to the appropriate agency.

**Condensate.** Liquid hydrocarbons associated with the production of a primarily natural gas reservoir.

**Conventional reservoirs or resources.** Natural gas or oil that is produced by a well drilled into a geologic formation in which the reservoir and fluid characteristics permit the natural gas or oil to readily flow to the wellbore.

**Coring.** The act of taking a core. A core is a solid column of rock, usually from two to four inches in diameter, taken as a sample of an underground formation. It is common practice to take cores from wells in the process of being drilled. A core bit is attached to the end of the drill pipe. The core bit then cuts a column of rock from the formation being penetrated. The core is then removed and tested for evidence of oil or natural gas, and its characteristics (porosity, permeability, etc.) are determined.

**Developed acreage.** The number of acres that are allocated or assignable to productive wells.

**Development well.** A well drilled into a proved oil or natural gas reservoir to the depth of a stratigraphic horizon known to be productive.

**Dry hole.** A well found to be incapable of producing hydrocarbons in sufficient quantities such that proceeds from the sale of such production exceed production-related expenses and taxes.

**Exploratory well.** A well drilled to find and produce oil or natural gas reserves not classified as proved, to find a new reservoir in a field previously found to be productive of oil or natural gas in another reservoir or to extend a known reservoir.

**Farmin or farmout.** An agreement under which the owner of a working interest in an oil or natural gas lease assigns the working interest or a portion of the working interest to another party who desires to drill on the leased acreage. Generally, the assignee is required to drill one or more wells in order to earn its interest in the acreage. The assignor usually retains a royalty or reversionary interest in the lease. The interest received by an assignee is a "farmin" while the interest transferred by the assignor is a "farmout."

**Field.** An area consisting of a single reservoir or multiple reservoirs all grouped on or related to the same individual geological structural feature and/or stratigraphic condition.

**Gross acres or gross wells.** The total acres or wells in which a working interest is owned.

**Held by production.** An oil and natural gas property under lease in which the lease continues to be in force after the primary term of the lease in accordance with its terms as a result of production from the property.

**Horizontal drilling or well.** A drilling operation in which a portion of the well is drilled horizontally within a productive or potentially productive formation. This operation typically yields a horizontal well that has the ability to produce higher volumes than a vertical well drilled in the same formation. A horizontal well is designed to replace multiple vertical wells, resulting in lower capital expenditures for draining like acreage and limiting surface disruption.

**Hydraulic fracturing.** The technique of improving a well's production or injection rates by pumping a mixture of fluids into the formation and rupturing the rock, creating an artificial channel. As part of this technique, sand or other material may also be injected into the formation to prop the channel open, so that fluids or gases may more easily flow from the formation, through the fracture channel and into the wellbore. This technique may also be referred to as fracture stimulation.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Liquids.** Liquids, or natural gas liquids, are marketable liquid products including ethane, propane, butane, pentane and natural gasoline resulting from the further processing of liquefiable hydrocarbons separated from raw natural gas by a natural gas processing facility.

**MBbl.** One thousand barrels of crude oil, other liquid hydrocarbons or salt water.

**MBOE.** One thousand BOE.

**Mcf.** One thousand cubic feet of natural gas.

**MMBtu.** One million British thermal units.

**MMcf.** One million cubic feet of natural gas.

**NGL.** Natural gas liquids.

**Net acres or net wells.** The sum of the fractional working interest owned in gross acres or wells.

**Net revenue interest.** The interest that defines the percentage of revenue that an owner of a well receives from the sale of oil, natural gas and/or natural gas liquids that are produced from the well.

**NYMEX.** New York Mercantile Exchange.

**Overriding royalty interest.** A fractional interest in the gross production of oil and natural gas under a lease, in addition to the usual royalties paid to the lessor, free of any expense for exploration, drilling, development, operating, marketing and other costs incident to the production and sale of oil and natural gas produced from the lease. It is an interest carved out of the lessee's working interest, as distinguished from the lessor's reserved royalty interest.

**Pad.** The surface constructed to accommodate the drilling, completion and production operations of an oil or natural gas well.

**Pad drilling.** The process by which multiple horizontal wells are drilled from a single pad. In pad drilling, each well on the pad is drilled to total depth before the next well is initiated.

**Permeability.** A reference to the ability of oil and/or natural gas to flow through a reservoir.

**Petrophysical analysis.** The interpretation of well log measurements, obtained from a string of electronic tools inserted into the borehole, and from core measurements, in which rock samples are retrieved from the subsurface, then combining these measurements with other relevant geological and geophysical information to describe the reservoir rock properties.

**Play.** A set of known or postulated oil and/or natural gas accumulations sharing similar geologic, geographic and temporal properties, such as source rock, migration pathways, timing, trapping mechanism and hydrocarbon type.

**Possible reserves.** Additional reserves that are less certain to be recognized than probable reserves.

**Probable reserves.** Additional reserves that are less certain to be recognized than proved reserves but which, in sum with proved reserves, are as likely as not to be recovered.

**Producing well, or productive well.** A well that is found to be capable of producing hydrocarbons in sufficient quantities such that proceeds from the sale of the well's production exceed production-related expenses and taxes.

**Properties.** Natural gas and oil wells, production and related equipment and facilities and oil, natural gas, or other mineral fee, leasehold and related interests.

**Prospect.** A specific geographic area which, based on supporting geological, geophysical or other data and preliminary economic analysis using reasonably anticipated prices and costs, is considered to have potential for the discovery of commercial hydrocarbons.

**Proved developed non-producing.** Hydrocarbons in a potentially producing horizon penetrated by a wellbore, the production of which has been postponed pending installation of surface equipment or gathering facilities, or pending the production of hydrocarbons from another formation penetrated by the wellbore. The hydrocarbons are classified as proved developed but non-producing reserves.

**Proved developed reserves.** Proved reserves that can be expected to be recovered through existing wells and facilities and by existing operating methods.

**Proved reserves.** Reserves of oil and natural gas that have been proved to a high degree of certainty by analysis of the producing history of a reservoir and/or by volumetric analysis of adequate geological and engineering data.

**Proved undeveloped reserves.** Proved reserves that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Recompletion.** Completing in the same wellbore to reach a new reservoir after production from the original reservoir has been abandoned.

**Repeatability.** The potential ability to drill multiple wells within a prospect or trend.

**Reservoir.** A porous and permeable underground formation containing a natural accumulation of producible oil and/or natural gas that is confined by impermeable rock or water barriers and is individual and separate from other reservoirs.

**Royalty interest.** An interest in an oil and natural gas lease that gives the owner of the interest the right to receive a portion of the production from the leased acreage (or of the proceeds of the sale thereof), but generally does not require the owner to pay any portion of the costs of drilling or operating the wells on the leased acreage. Royalties may be either landowner's royalties, which are reserved by the owner of the leased acreage at the time the lease is granted, or overriding royalties, which are usually reserved by an owner of the leasehold in connection with a transfer to a subsequent owner.

**2-D seismic.** The method by which a cross-section of the earth's subsurface is created through the interpretation of reflection seismic data collected along a single source profile.

**3-D seismic.** The method by which a three-dimensional image of the earth's subsurface is created through the interpretation of reflection seismic data collected over a surface grid. 3-D seismic surveys allow for a more detailed understanding of the subsurface than do 2-D seismic surveys and contribute significantly to field appraisal, exploitation and production.

**Spud.** The act of beginning to drill an oil or natural gas well.

**Throughput.** The volume of product transported or passing through a pipeline, plant or other facility.

**Trend.** A region of oil and/or natural gas production, the geographic limits of which have not been fully defined, having geological characteristics that have been ascertained through supporting geological, geophysical or other data to contain the potential for oil and/or natural gas reserves in a particular formation or series of formations.

**Unconventional resource play.** A set of known or postulated oil and or natural gas resources or reserves warranting further exploration which are extracted from (i) low-permeability sandstone and shale formations and (ii) coalbed methane. These plays require the application of advanced technology to extract the oil and natural gas resources.

**Undeveloped acreage.** Lease acreage on which wells have not been drilled or completed to a point that would permit the production of commercial quantities of oil and natural gas, regardless of whether such acreage contains proved reserves. Undeveloped acreage is usually considered to be all acreage that is not allocated or assignable to productive wells.

**Unproved and unevaluated properties.** Properties where no drilling or other actions have been undertaken that permit such properties to be classified as proved and to which no proved reserves have been assigned.

**Vertical well.** A hole drilled vertically into the earth from which oil, natural gas or water flows or is pumped.

**Visualization.** An exploration technique in which the size and shape of subsurface features are mapped and analyzed based upon information derived from well logs, seismic data and other well information.

**Volumetric reserve analysis.** A technique used to estimate the amount of recoverable oil and natural gas. It involves calculating the volume of reservoir rock and adjusting that volume for rock porosity, hydrocarbon saturation, formation volume factor and recovery factor.

**Walking rig.** A drilling rig that is capable of moving from one drilling location to another a short distance away using a series of hydraulic "feet" built into the substructure of the rig.

**Wellbore.** The hole made by a well.

**Working interest.** The operating interest that gives the owner the right to drill, produce and conduct operating activities on the property and receive a share of production.

**Table of Contents**

**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries**  
**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015**

**Contents**

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Financial Statements	
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016</u>	<u>F-3</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</u>	<u>F-4</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</u>	<u>F-5</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</u>	<u>F-6</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-7</u>
<u>Unaudited Supplementary Information</u>	<u>F-38</u>

F-1

[\*\*Table of Contents\*\*](#)

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors  
Matador Resources Company:

*Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements*

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Matador Resources Company and subsidiaries (collectively the “Company”) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in shareholders’ equity and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively, the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), and our report dated February 28, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

*Basis for Opinion*

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2014.

Dallas, Texas  
February 28, 2018

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
(In thousands, except par value and share data)**

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets		
Cash	\$ 96,505	\$ 212,884
Restricted cash	5,977	1,258
Accounts receivable		
Oil and natural gas revenues	65,962	34,154
Joint interest billings	67,225	19,347
Other	8,031	5,167
Derivative instruments	1,190	—
Lease and well equipment inventory	5,993	3,045
Prepaid expenses and other assets	6,287	3,327
Total current assets	<u>257,170</u>	<u>279,182</u>
Property and equipment, at cost		
Oil and natural gas properties, full-cost method		
Evaluated	3,004,770	2,408,305
Unproved and unevaluated	637,396	479,736
Midstream and other property and equipment	281,096	160,795
Less accumulated depletion, depreciation and amortization	(2,041,806)	(1,864,311)
Net property and equipment	1,881,456	1,184,525
Other assets	7,064	958
Total assets	<u>\$ 2,145,690</u>	<u>\$ 1,464,665</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 11,757	\$ 4,674
Accrued liabilities	174,348	101,460
Royalties payable	61,358	23,988
Amounts due to affiliates	10,302	8,651
Derivative instruments	16,429	24,203
Advances from joint interest owners	2,789	1,700
Amounts due to joint ventures	4,873	4,251
Other current liabilities	750	578
Total current liabilities	<u>282,606</u>	<u>169,505</u>
Long-term liabilities		
Senior unsecured notes payable	574,073	573,924
Asset retirement obligations	25,080	19,725
Derivative instruments	—	751
Amounts due to joint ventures	—	1,771
Other long-term liabilities	6,385	7,544
Total long-term liabilities	<u>605,538</u>	<u>603,715</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 13)		
Shareholders' equity		
Common stock — \$0.01 par value, 160,000,000 and 120,000,000 shares authorized; 108,513,597 and 99,518,764 shares issued; and 108,510,160 and 99,511,931 shares outstanding, respectively	1,085	995
Additional paid-in capital	1,666,024	1,325,481
Accumulated deficit	(510,484)	(636,351)
Treasury stock, at cost, 3,437 and 6,833 shares, respectively	(69)	—
Total Matador Resources Company shareholders' equity	1,156,556	690,125
Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	100,990	1,320
Total shareholders' equity	1,257,546	691,445
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 2,145,690</u>	<u>\$ 1,464,665</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.



**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**(In thousands, except per share data)**

	<b>For the Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Revenues</b>			
Oil and natural gas revenues	\$ 528,684	\$ 291,156	\$ 278,340
Third-party midstream services revenues	10,198	5,218	1,864
Realized (loss) gain on derivatives	(4,321)	9,286	77,094
Unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives	9,715	(41,238)	(39,265)
Total revenues	<u>544,276</u>	<u>264,422</u>	<u>318,033</u>
<b>Expenses</b>			
Production taxes, transportation and processing	58,275	43,046	35,650
Lease operating	67,313	56,202	54,704
Plant and other midstream services operating	13,039	5,389	3,489
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	177,502	122,048	178,847
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	1,290	1,182	734
Full-cost ceiling impairment	—	158,633	801,166
General and administrative	66,016	55,089	50,105
Total expenses	<u>383,435</u>	<u>441,589</u>	<u>1,124,695</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>160,841</u>	<u>(177,167)</u>	<u>(806,662)</u>
<b>Other income (expense)</b>			
Net gain on asset sales and inventory impairment	23	107,277	908
Interest expense	(34,565)	(28,199)	(21,754)
Other income (expense)	3,551	(4)	616
Total other (expense) income	<u>(30,991)</u>	<u>79,074</u>	<u>(20,230)</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	<u>129,850</u>	<u>(98,093)</u>	<u>(826,892)</u>
<b>Income tax (benefit) provision</b>			
Current	(8,157)	(1,036)	2,959
Deferred	—	—	(150,327)
Total income tax benefit	<u>(8,157)</u>	<u>(1,036)</u>	<u>(147,368)</u>
Net income (loss)	<u>138,007</u>	<u>(97,057)</u>	<u>(679,524)</u>
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	(12,140)	(364)	(261)
Net income (loss) attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	<u>\$ 125,867</u>	<u>\$ (97,421)</u>	<u>\$ (679,785)</u>
<b>Earnings (loss) per common share</b>			
Basic	<u>\$ 1.23</u>	<u>\$ (1.07)</u>	<u>\$ (8.34)</u>
Diluted	<u>\$ 1.23</u>	<u>\$ (1.07)</u>	<u>\$ (8.34)</u>
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding</b>			
Basic	<u>102,029</u>	<u>91,273</u>	<u>81,537</u>
Diluted	<u>102,543</u>	<u>91,273</u>	<u>81,537</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

## Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY  
(In thousands)

For the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

	Total shareholders' equity										
	Common Stock		Preferred Stock		Additional paid-in capital	Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	Treasury Stock		attributable to Matador Resources Company	Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			Shares	Amount			
<b>Balance at January 1, 2015</b>	73,374	\$ 734	—	\$ —	\$ 724,819	\$ 140,855	31	\$ —	\$ 866,408	\$ 133	\$ 866,541
Issuance of common stock	10,329	104	—	—	260,148	—	—	—	260,252	—	260,252
Issuance of preferred stock	—	—	150	1	32,489	—	—	—	32,490	—	32,490
Cost to issue equity	—	—	—	—	(1,151)	—	—	—	(1,151)	—	(1,151)
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	1,500	15	(150)	(1)	(14)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense related to equity-based awards	—	—	—	—	9,333	—	—	—	9,333	—	9,333
Stock options exercised, net of options forfeited in net share settlements	25	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	10	—	10
Liability-based stock option awards settled	25	—	—	—	446	—	—	—	446	—	446
Restricted stock issued	429	4	—	—	(4)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Restricted stock forfeited	—	—	—	—	—	—	138	—	—	—	—
Vesting of restricted stock units	52	1	—	—	(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cancellation of treasury stock	(167)	(2)	—	—	2	—	(167)	—	—	—	—
Capital contributed from less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	562	562
Current period net (loss) income	—	—	—	—	—	(679,785)	—	—	(679,785)	261	(679,524)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2015</b>	85,567	856	—	—	1,026,077	(538,930)	2	—	488,003	956	488,959
Issuance of common stock pursuant to public offerings	13,500	135	—	—	288,375	—	—	—	288,510	—	288,510
Issuance of common stock pursuant to employee stock compensation plan	471	4	—	—	(4)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock pursuant to directors' and advisors' compensation plan	51	1	—	—	(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cost to issue equity	—	—	—	—	(1,190)	—	—	—	(1,190)	—	(1,190)
Stock-based compensation expense related to equity-based awards	—	—	—	—	11,958	—	—	—	11,958	—	11,958
Stock options exercised, net of options forfeited in net share settlements	36	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	10	—	10
Liability-based stock option awards settled	10	—	—	—	255	—	—	—	255	—	255
Restricted stock forfeited	—	—	—	—	—	—	120	—	—	—	—
Cancellation of treasury stock	(116)	(1)	—	—	1	—	(116)	—	—	—	—
Current period net (loss) income	—	—	—	—	—	(97,421)	—	—	(97,421)	364	(97,057)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2016</b>	99,519	995	—	—	1,325,481	(636,351)	6	—	690,125	1,320	691,445
Issuance of common stock pursuant to public offerings	8,000	80	—	—	208,640	—	—	—	208,720	—	208,720
Issuance of common stock pursuant to employee stock compensation plan	530	5	—	—	(5)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock pursuant to directors' and advisors' compensation plan	77	1	—	—	(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cost to issue equity	—	—	—	—	(280)	—	—	—	(280)	—	(280)
Stock-based compensation expense related to equity-based awards including amounts capitalized	—	—	—	—	19,594	—	—	—	19,594	—	19,594
Stock options exercised, net of options forfeited in net share settlements	514	5	—	—	(1,189)	—	—	—	(1,184)	—	(1,184)
Restricted stock forfeited	—	—	—	—	—	—	123	(1,658)	(1,658)	—	(1,658)
Purchase of non-controlling interest of less-than-wholly-owned subsidiary	—	—	—	—	(1,250)	—	—	—	(1,250)	(1,403)	(2,653)
Contributions related to formation of Joint Venture (see Note 5)	—	—	—	—	116,622	—	—	—	116,622	54,878	171,500
Contributions from non-controlling interest owners of less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	44,100	44,100
Distributions to non-controlling interest owners of less-than wholly-owned subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(10,045)	(10,045)

Cancellation of treasury stock	(126)	(1)	—	—	(1,588)	—	(126)	1,589	—	—	—
Current period net income	—	—	—	—	—	125,867	1	—	—	125,867	12,140
<b>Balance at December 31, 2017</b>	<b>108,514</b>	<b>\$ 1,085</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 1,666,024</b>	<b>\$ (510,484)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>\$ (69)</b>	<b>\$ 1,156,556</b>	<b>\$ 100,990</b>	<b>\$ 1,257,546</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>For the Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Operating activities</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ 138,007	\$ (97,057)	\$ (679,524)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities			
Unrealized (gain) loss on derivatives	(9,715)	41,238	39,265
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	177,502	122,048	178,847
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	1,290	1,182	734
Full-cost ceiling impairment	—	158,633	801,166
Stock-based compensation expense	16,654	12,362	9,450
Deferred income tax benefit	—	—	(150,327)
Amortization of debt issuance cost	468	1,148	852
Net gain on asset sales and inventory impairment	(23)	(107,277)	(908)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities			
Accounts receivable	(82,549)	(14,259)	3,633
Lease and well equipment inventory	(3,623)	(700)	(180)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(2,960)	(124)	(544)
Other assets	(6,425)	490	(552)
Accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other current liabilities	33,559	6,611	1,375
Royalties payable	37,370	7,495	1,654
Advances from joint interest owners	1,089	1,000	700
Income taxes payable	—	(2,848)	2,405
Other long-term liabilities	(1,519)	4,144	489
Net cash provided by operating activities	299,125	134,086	208,535
<b>Investing activities</b>			
Oil and natural gas properties capital expenditures	(699,445)	(379,067)	(432,715)
Expenditures for midstream and other property and equipment	(120,816)	(74,845)	(64,499)
Proceeds from sale of assets	977	5,173	139,836
Business combination, net of cash acquired	—	—	(24,028)
Restricted cash	—	43,098	(43,098)
Restricted cash in less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries	(4,719)	1	(650)
Net cash used in investing activities	(824,003)	(405,640)	(425,154)
<b>Financing activities</b>			
Repayments of borrowings	—	(120,000)	(476,982)
Borrowings under Credit Agreement	—	120,000	125,000
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	208,720	288,510	188,720
Proceeds from issuance of senior unsecured notes	—	184,625	400,000
Cost to issue equity	(280)	(847)	(1,158)
Cost to issue senior unsecured notes	—	(2,734)	(9,598)
Proceeds from stock options exercised	2,920	100	10
Capital commitments from non-controlling interest owners of less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries	—	—	562
Contributions related to formation of Joint Venture	171,500	—	—
Contributions from non-controlling interest owners of less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries	44,100	—	—
Distributions to non-controlling interest owners of less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries	(10,045)	—	—
Taxes paid related to net share settlement of stock-based compensation	(5,763)	(1,948)	(1,610)
Purchase of non-controlling interest of less-than-wholly-owned subsidiary	(2,653)	—	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	408,499	467,706	224,944
(Decrease) increase in cash	(116,379)	196,152	8,325
Cash at beginning of year	212,884	16,732	8,407
Cash at end of year	<u>\$ 96,505</u>	<u>\$ 212,884</u>	<u>\$ 16,732</u>

Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information (Note 14)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.



## [Table of Contents](#)

# **Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries**

## **NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

### **December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015**

#### **NOTE 1 — NATURE OF OPERATIONS**

Matador Resources Company, a Texas corporation (“Matador” and, collectively with its subsidiaries, the “Company”), is an independent energy company engaged in the exploration, development, production and acquisition of oil and natural gas resources in the United States, with an emphasis on oil and natural gas shale and other unconventional plays. The Company’s current operations are focused primarily on the oil and liquids-rich portion of the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas. The Company also operates in the Eagle Ford shale play in South Texas and the Haynesville shale and Cotton Valley plays in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas. Additionally, the Company conducts midstream operations, primarily through its midstream joint venture, San Mateo Midstream, LLC (“San Mateo” or the “Joint Venture”), in support of the Company’s exploration, development and production operations and provides natural gas processing, oil transportation services, oil, natural gas and salt water gathering services and salt water disposal services to third parties.

#### **NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

##### Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Matador Resources Company and its wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries. These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”). Accordingly, the Company consolidates certain subsidiaries that are less-than-wholly-owned and the net income and equity attributable to the non-controlling interest in these subsidiaries have been reported separately. The Company proportionately consolidates certain joint ventures that are less-than-wholly-owned and are involved in oil and natural gas exploration. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

##### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. These estimates and assumptions may also affect disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, purchase price allocations and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. While the Company believes its estimates are reasonable, changes in facts and assumptions or the discovery of new information may result in revised estimates. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

The Company’s consolidated financial statements are based on a number of significant estimates, including oil and natural gas revenues, accrued assets and liabilities, stock-based compensation, valuation of derivative instruments, deferred tax assets and liabilities, purchase price allocations and oil and natural gas reserves. The estimates of oil and natural gas reserves quantities and future net cash flows are the basis for the calculations of depletion and impairment of oil and natural gas properties, as well as estimates of asset retirement obligations and certain tax accruals. The Company’s oil and natural gas reserves estimates, which are inherently imprecise and based upon many factors that are beyond the Company’s control, including oil and natural gas prices, are prepared by the Company’s engineering staff in accordance with guidelines established by the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) and then audited for their reasonableness and conformance with SEC guidelines by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., independent reservoir engineers.

##### Restricted Cash

Restricted cash represents a portion of the cash associated with the Company’s less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries, primarily San Mateo. By contractual agreement, the cash in the accounts held by the Company’s less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries is not to be commingled with other Company cash and is to be used only to fund the capital expenditures and operations of these less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries.

##### Accounts Receivable

The Company sells its operated oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids production to various purchasers (see “—Revenue Recognition” below). Due to the nature of the markets for oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids, the Company does not believe that the loss of any one purchaser would significantly impact operations. In addition, the Company may participate with industry partners in the drilling, completion and operation of oil and natural gas wells. Substantially all of the Company’s accounts receivable are due from either purchasers of oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids or participants in oil and natural gas wells for which the Company serves as the operator. Accounts receivable are due within 30 to 60 days of the production

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES — Continued**

date and 30 days of the billing date and are stated at amounts due from purchasers and industry partners. Amounts are considered past due if they have been outstanding for 60 days or more. No interest is typically charged on past due amounts.

The Company reviews its need for an allowance for doubtful accounts on a periodic basis and determines the allowance, if any, by considering the length of time past due, previous loss history, future net revenues of the debtor's ownership interest in oil and natural gas properties operated by the Company and the debtor's ability to pay its obligations, among other things. The Company has no allowance for doubtful accounts related to its accounts receivable for any reporting period presented.

**Lease and Well Equipment Inventory**

Lease and well equipment inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market and consists entirely of materials or equipment scheduled for use in future well or midstream operations.

**Oil and Natural Gas Properties**

The Company uses the full-cost method of accounting for its investments in oil and natural gas properties. Under this method of accounting, all costs associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of oil and natural gas properties and reserves, including unproved and unevaluated property costs, are capitalized as incurred and accumulated in a single cost center representing the Company's activities, which are undertaken exclusively in the United States. Such costs include lease acquisition costs, geological and geophysical expenditures, lease rentals on undeveloped properties, costs of drilling both productive and non-productive wells, capitalized interest on qualifying projects and general and administrative expenses directly related to acquisition, exploration and development activities, but do not include any costs related to production, selling or general corporate administrative activities. The Company capitalized \$23.1 million, \$15.7 million and \$6.9 million of its general and administrative costs in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company capitalized \$7.3 million, \$3.7 million and \$3.9 million of its interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Capitalized costs of oil and natural gas properties are amortized using the unit-of-production method based upon production and estimates of proved reserves quantities. Unproved and unevaluated property costs are excluded from the amortization base used to determine depletion. Unproved and unevaluated properties are assessed for possible impairment on a periodic basis based upon changes in operating or economic conditions. This assessment includes consideration of the following factors, among others: the assignment of proved reserves, geological and geophysical evaluations, intent to drill, remaining lease term and drilling activity and results. Upon impairment, the costs of the unproved and unevaluated properties are immediately included in the amortization base. Exploratory dry holes are included in the amortization base immediately upon determination that the well is not productive.

Sales of oil and natural gas properties are accounted for as adjustments to net capitalized costs with no gain or loss recognized, unless such adjustments would significantly alter the relationship between net capitalized costs and proved reserves of oil and natural gas. All costs related to production activities and maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Significant workovers that increase the properties' reserves are capitalized.

**Ceiling Test**

The net capitalized costs of oil and natural gas properties are limited to the lower of unamortized costs less related deferred income taxes or the cost center "ceiling." The cost center ceiling is defined as the sum of:

- (a) the present value, discounted at 10%, of future net revenues of proved oil and natural gas reserves, reduced by the estimated costs of developing these reserves, plus
- (b) unproved and unevaluated property costs not being amortized, plus
- (c) the lower of cost or estimated fair value of unproved and unevaluated properties included in the costs being amortized, if any, less
- (d) income tax effects related to the properties involved.

Any excess of the Company's net capitalized costs above the cost center ceiling as described above is charged to operations as a full-cost ceiling impairment. The fair value of the Company's derivative instruments is not included in the ceiling test computation as the Company does not designate these instruments as hedge instruments for accounting purposes.

The estimated present value of after-tax future net cash flows from proved oil and natural gas reserves is highly dependent upon the quantities of proved reserves, the estimation of which requires substantial judgment. The associated

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES — Continued**

commodity prices and the applicable discount rate used in these estimates are in accordance with guidelines established by the SEC. Under these guidelines, oil and natural gas reserves are estimated using then-current operating and economic conditions, with no provision for price and cost changes in future periods except by contractual arrangements. Future net revenues are calculated using prices that represent the arithmetic averages of the first-day-of-the-month oil and natural gas prices for the previous 12-month period and a 10% discount factor is used to determine the present value of future net revenues. For the period from January through December 2017, these average oil and natural gas prices were \$47.79 per Bbl and \$2.98 per MMBtu, respectively. For the period from January through December 2016, these average oil and natural gas prices were \$39.25 per Bbl and \$2.48 per MMBtu, respectively. For the period from January through December 2015, these average oil and natural gas prices were \$46.79 per Bbl and \$2.59 per MMBtu, respectively. In estimating the present value of after-tax future net cash flows from proved oil and natural gas reserves, the average oil prices were further adjusted by property for quality, transportation and marketing fees and regional price differentials, and the average natural gas prices were further adjusted by property for energy content, transportation and marketing fees and regional price differentials.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company's full-cost ceiling exceeded the net capitalized costs less related deferred income taxes. As a result, the Company recorded no impairment to its net capitalized costs during the year ended December 31, 2017.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company's net capitalized costs less related deferred income taxes periodically exceeded the full-cost ceiling. As a result, in the first six months of 2016, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$158.6 million, exclusive of tax effect, to its consolidated statement of operations with the related deferred income tax credit recorded net of a valuation allowance (see Note 7).

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company's net capitalized costs less related deferred income taxes exceeded the full-cost ceiling. As a result, throughout 2015, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$801.2 million, exclusive of tax effect, to its consolidated statement of operations for December 31, 2015 with the related deferred income tax credit recorded net of a valuation allowance (see Note 7).

As a non-cash item, the full-cost ceiling impairment impacts the accumulated depletion and the net carrying value of the Company's assets on its consolidated balance sheets, as well as the corresponding shareholders' equity, but it has no impact on the Company's net cash flows as reported. Changes in oil and natural gas production rates, oil and natural gas prices, reserves estimates, future development costs and other factors will determine the Company's actual ceiling test computation and impairment analyses in future periods.

**Midstream and Other Property and Equipment**

Midstream and other property and equipment are recorded at historical cost and include midstream equipment and facilities, including the Company's pipelines, processing facilities and salt water disposal systems, and corporate assets, including furniture, fixtures, equipment, land and leasehold improvements. Midstream equipment and facilities are depreciated over a 30-year useful life using the straight-line, mid-month convention method. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of their useful lives or the term of the lease. Software, furniture, fixtures and other equipment are depreciated over their useful life (five to 30 years) using the straight-line method. Maintenance and repair costs that do not extend the useful life of the property or equipment are expensed as incurred. See Note 3 for a detail of midstream and other property and equipment.

**Asset Retirement Obligations**

The Company recognizes the fair value of an asset retirement obligation in the period in which it is incurred if a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made. The asset retirement obligation is recorded as a liability at its estimated present value, with an offsetting increase recognized in oil and natural gas properties or midstream and other property and equipment on the consolidated balance sheets. Periodic accretion of the discounted value of the estimated liability is recorded as an expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Derivative Financial Instruments**

From time to time, the Company uses derivative financial instruments to mitigate its exposure to commodity price risk associated with oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids prices. The Company's derivative financial instruments are recorded on the consolidated balance sheets as either an asset or a liability measured at fair value. The Company has elected not to apply hedge accounting for its existing derivative financial instruments, and as a result, the Company recognizes the change in derivative fair value between reporting periods currently in its consolidated statements of operations. The fair value of the

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES — Continued**

Company's derivative financial instruments is determined using industry-standard models that consider various inputs including: (i) quoted forward prices for commodities, (ii) time value of money and (iii) current market and contractual prices for the underlying instruments, as well as other relevant economic measures. Realized gains and losses from the settlement of derivative financial instruments and unrealized gains and unrealized losses from valuation changes in the remaining unsettled derivative financial instruments are reported under "Revenues" in the consolidated statements of operations. See Note 11 for additional information about the Company's derivative instruments.

**Revenue Recognition**

The Company follows the sales method of accounting for its oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids revenues, whereby it recognizes revenue, net of royalties, on all oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids sold to purchasers regardless of whether the sales are proportionate to the Company's ownership in the property. Under this method, revenue is recognized at the time oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids are produced and sold, and the Company accrues for revenue earned but not yet received. The Company recognizes midstream services revenue at the time services have been rendered and the price is fixed and determinable. See below for a discussion of the impact of the adoption of Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* on the Company's 2018 consolidated financial statements.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, four significant purchasers accounted for 60% of the Company's total oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids revenues: Occidental Energy Marketing, Inc. (23%), Plains Marketing, L.P. (14%), Shell Trading (US) Company (12%) and Western Refining Crude Oil (11%). For the year ended December 31, 2016, three significant purchasers accounted for 48% of the Company's total oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids revenues: Plains Marketing, L.P. (18%), Shell Trading (US) Company (17%) and Occidental Energy Marketing, Inc. (13%). For the year ended December 31, 2015, three significant purchasers accounted for approximately 59% of the Company's total oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids revenues: Shell Trading (US) Company (33%), Enterprise Crude Oil LLC (14%) and Sequent Energy Management, L.P. (12%). Due to the nature of the markets for oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids, the Company does not believe the loss of any one purchaser would have a material adverse impact on the Company's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows for any significant period of time. At December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, approximately 43%, 38% and 39%, respectively, of the Company's accounts receivable, including joint interest billings, related to these purchasers.

**Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company grants common stock, stock options, restricted stock and restricted stock units to members of its Board of Directors and selected employees. All such awards are measured at fair value on the date of grant and are generally recognized as a component of general and administrative expenses in the accompanying statements of operations on a straight-line basis over the awards' vesting periods. The Company accounts for all outstanding stock options granted under the 2003 Plan (as described and defined in Note 8) as liability instruments as a result of the Company purchasing shares from certain of its employees to assist them in the exercise of outstanding options of the Company's common stock.

The Company uses the Black Scholes Merton option pricing model to measure the fair value of stock options, the closing stock price on the date of grant to measure the fair value of restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards and the Monte Carlo simulation method to measure the fair value of performance units.

The Company's consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 include a stock-based compensation (non-cash) expense of \$16.7 million, \$12.4 million and \$9.5 million, respectively. This stock-based compensation expense includes common stock issuances and restricted stock units expense totaling \$3.0 million (including a one-time expense of \$1.5 million resulting from a change in the vesting schedule applicable to equity awards granted to independent members of the Company's Board of Directors), \$1.0 million and \$0.9 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, paid to independent members of the Board of Directors and advisors as compensation for their services to the Company.

**Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability approach for financial accounting and reporting. The Company evaluates the probability of realizing the future benefits of its deferred tax assets and records a valuation allowance for the portion of any deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that the benefit from the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES — Continued**

The Company recognizes the tax benefit of an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained upon examination by the taxing authorities based on the technical merits of the position. For tax positions meeting the more likely than not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. At December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company had not established any reserves for, nor recorded any unrecognized tax benefits related to, uncertain tax positions.

When necessary, the Company would include interest assessed by taxing authorities in “Interest expense” and penalties related to income taxes in “Other expense” on its consolidated statements of operations. The Company did not record any interest or penalties related to income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

On December 22, 2017, the President of the United States signed into law the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The legislation significantly changes U.S. tax law by, among other things, lowering corporate income tax rates, implementing a territorial tax system and imposing a repatriation tax on deemed repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act permanently reduces the U.S. corporate income tax rate from a maximum of 35% to a flat rate of 21% effective January 1, 2018. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company re-valued its deferred tax assets and liabilities at the enacted rate (see Note 7).

**Allocation of Purchase Price in Business Combinations**

As part of the Company’s business strategy, it periodically pursues the acquisition of oil and natural gas properties. The purchase price in a business combination is allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their fair values as of the acquisition date, which may occur many months after the announcement date. Therefore, while the consideration to be paid may be fixed, the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed is subject to change during the period between the announcement date and the acquisition date. The most significant estimates in the allocation typically relate to the value assigned to proved oil and natural gas reserves and unproved and unevaluated properties. As the allocation of the purchase price is subject to significant estimates and subjective judgments, the accuracy of this assessment is inherently uncertain.

**Earnings (Loss) Per Common Share**

The Company reports basic earnings (loss) attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders per common share, which excludes the effect of potentially dilutive securities, and diluted earnings (loss) attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders per common share, which includes the effect of all potentially dilutive securities, unless their impact is anti-dilutive.

The following are reconciliations of the numerators and denominators used to compute the Company’s basic and diluted earnings per common share as reported for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands, except per share data).

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Net income (loss) attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders — numerator	\$ 125,867	\$ (97,421)	\$ (679,785)
Weighted average common shares outstanding — denominator			
Basic	102,029	91,273	81,537
Dilutive effect of options and restricted stock units	514	—	—
Diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	102,543	91,273	81,537
Earnings (loss) per common share attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders			
Basic	\$ 1.23	\$ (1.07)	\$ (8.34)
Diluted	\$ 1.23	\$ (1.07)	\$ (8.34)

A total of 1.0 million options to purchase shares of the Company’s common stock were excluded from the calculations above for the year ended December 31, 2017 because their effects were anti-dilutive.

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES — Continued**

A total of 2.9 million options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock and 0.1 million restricted stock units were excluded from the calculations above for the year ended December 31, 2016 because their effects were anti-dilutive. Additionally, 1.0 million restricted shares, which are participating securities, were excluded from the calculations above for the year ended December 31, 2016 as the security holders do not have the obligation to share in the losses of the Company.

A total of 2.4 million options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock and 0.1 million restricted stock units were excluded from the calculations above for the year ended December 31, 2015 because their effects were anti-dilutive. Additionally, 0.9 million restricted shares, which are participating securities, were excluded from the calculations above for the year ended December 31, 2015 as the security holders do not have the obligation to share in the losses of the Company.

**Credit Risk**

The Company's cash is held in financial institutions and at times these amounts exceed the insurance limits of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. Management believes, however, that the Company's counterparty risks are minimal based on the reputation and history of the institutions selected.

The Company uses derivative financial instruments to mitigate its exposure to oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids price volatility. These transactions expose the Company to potential credit risk from its counterparties. The Company manages counterparty credit risk through established internal derivatives policies that are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Additionally, all of the Company's commodity derivative contracts at December 31, 2017 were with Royal Bank of Canada ("RBC"), The Bank of Nova Scotia, BMO Harris Financing (Bank of Montreal) and SunTrust Bank (or affiliates thereof), parties that are lenders (or affiliates thereof) under the Company's revolving credit agreement.

Accounts receivable constitute the principal component of additional credit risk to which the Company may be exposed. The Company attempts to minimize credit risk exposure to counterparties by monitoring the financial condition and payment history of its purchasers and joint interest partners.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

**Revenue from Contracts with Customers.** In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, which specifies how and when to recognize revenue. This standard requires expanded disclosures surrounding revenue recognition and is intended to improve, and converge with international standards, the financial reporting requirements for revenue from contracts with customers. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, which deferred the effective date of ASU 2014-09 for one year to fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Entities have the option of using either a full retrospective or modified approach to adopt the new standards. In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-20, which clarifies disclosure requirements in ASU 2014-09. The Company adopted the new guidance effective January 1, 2018 using the modified approach. The Company identified all revenue streams and reviewed all contracts and procedures currently in place. The Company determined there is no material impact on its consolidated financial statements as a result of adoption, including no material impact to the timing or amount of revenue recognized, although the Company will be required to include certain additional disclosures regarding revenue from contracts with customers as a result of adoption of ASU 2014-09.

**Leases.** In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which requires the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous U.S. GAAP. This ASU will become effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 with early adoption permitted. Entities are required to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. The modified retrospective approach includes a number of optional practical expedients that entities may elect to apply. These practical expedients relate to the identification and classification of leases that commenced before the effective date, initial direct costs for leases that commenced before the effective date and the ability to use hindsight in evaluating lessee options to extend or terminate a lease or to purchase the underlying asset. In January 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-01, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which is a land easement practical expedient. If the Company elects to use this practical expedient, the Company should evaluate new or modified land easements under this ASU beginning at the date of adoption. Adoption of ASU 2016-02 will result in increased reported assets and liabilities. The quantitative impact of the new lease standard will depend on the leases in force at the time of adoption. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of these ASUs on its consolidated financial statements, including identifying all leases, as defined under the new lease standard, determining which practical expedients the Company will use and quantifying the impact of the new lease standard on existing leases. The Company expects to adopt this lease standard on January 1, 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

## NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES — Continued

*Statement of Cash Flows.* In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)*, which specifies that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. This ASU will become effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within those fiscal years. The update should be applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented. The Company adopted ASU 2016-18 effective January 1, 2018 and believes that the adoption of this ASU will change the presentation of its beginning and ending cash balances and eliminate the presentation of changes in restricted cash balances from investing activities in its consolidated statement of cash flows.

*Clarifying the Definition of a Business.* In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805)*, which specifies the minimum inputs and processes required for an integrated set of assets and activities to meet the definition of a business. This ASU will become effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Entities are required to apply guidance prospectively upon adoption. Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2017-01, which did not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

## NOTE 3 — PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

The following table presents a summary of the Company's property and equipment balances as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands).

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Oil and natural gas properties		
Evaluated (subject to amortization)	\$ 3,004,770	\$ 2,408,305
Unproved and unevaluated (not subject to amortization)	637,396	479,736
Total oil and natural gas properties	3,642,166	2,888,041
Accumulated depletion	<u>(2,021,169)</u>	<u>(1,850,882)</u>
Net oil and natural gas properties	1,620,997	1,037,159
Midstream and other property and equipment		
Midstream equipment and facilities	258,725	145,662
Furniture, fixtures and other equipment	6,109	5,487
Software	7,942	3,206
Land	2,892	1,437
Leasehold improvements	5,428	5,003
Total midstream and other property and equipment	281,096	160,795
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(20,637)</u>	<u>(13,429)</u>
Net midstream and other property and equipment	260,459	147,366
Net property and equipment	<u>\$ 1,881,456</u>	<u>\$ 1,184,525</u>

The following table provides a breakdown of the Company's unproved and unevaluated property costs not subject to amortization as of December 31, 2017 and the year in which these costs were incurred (in thousands).

<u>Description</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014 and prior</u>	<u>Total</u>
Costs incurred for					
Property acquisition	\$ 213,076	\$ 125,689	\$ 222,912	\$ 45,809	\$ 607,486
Exploration wells	16,688	988	547	—	18,223
Development wells	11,396	272	19	—	11,687
Total	<u>\$ 241,160</u>	<u>\$ 126,949</u>	<u>\$ 223,478</u>	<u>\$ 45,809</u>	<u>\$ 637,396</u>

Property acquisition costs primarily include leasehold costs paid to secure oil and natural gas mineral leases, but may also include broker and legal expenses, geological and geophysical expenses and capitalized internal costs associated with developing oil and natural gas prospects on these properties. Property acquisition costs are transferred into the amortization base on an ongoing basis as these properties are evaluated and proved reserves are established or impairment is determined.

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 3 — PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT — Continued**

Unproved and unevaluated properties are assessed for possible impairment on a periodic basis based upon changes in operating or economic conditions.

Property acquisition costs incurred that remain in unproved and unevaluated property at December 31, 2017 are related almost entirely to the Company's leasehold and mineral acquisitions in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas during the past five years. These costs are associated with acreage for which proved reserves have yet to be assigned. A significant portion of these costs are associated with properties that are held by production or have automatic lease renewal options. As the Company drills wells and assigns proved reserves to these properties or determines that certain portions of this acreage, if any, cannot be assigned proved reserves, portions of these costs are transferred to the amortization base.

Costs excluded from amortization also include those costs associated with exploration and development wells in progress or awaiting completion at year-end. These costs are transferred into the amortization base on an ongoing basis as these wells are completed and proved reserves are established or confirmed. These costs totaled \$29.9 million at December 31, 2017. Of this total, \$18.2 million was associated with exploration wells and \$11.7 million was associated with development wells. The Company anticipates that most of the \$29.9 million associated with these wells in progress at December 31, 2017 will be transferred to the amortization base during 2018.

**NOTE 4 — ASSET RETIREMENT OBLIGATIONS**

In general, the Company's asset retirement obligations relate to future costs associated with plugging and abandonment of its oil, natural gas and salt water disposal wells, removal of pipelines, equipment and facilities from leased acreage and returning such land to its original condition. The amounts recognized are based on numerous estimates and assumptions, including future retirement costs, future recoverable quantities of oil and natural gas, future inflation rates and the Company's credit-adjusted risk-free interest rate. Revisions to the liability can occur due to changes in these estimates and assumptions or if federal or state regulators enact new plugging and abandonment requirements. At the time of the actual plugging and abandonment of its oil and natural gas wells, the Company includes any gain or loss associated with the operation in the amortization base to the extent the actual costs are different from the estimated liability.

The following table summarizes the changes in the Company's asset retirement obligations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands).

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Beginning asset retirement obligations	\$ 20,640	\$ 15,420
Liabilities incurred during period	2,920	1,791
Liabilities settled during period	(430)	(375)
Revisions in estimated cash flows	1,836	2,622
Accretion expense	1,290	1,182
Ending asset retirement obligations	26,256	20,640
Less: current asset retirement obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	(1,176)	(915)
Long-term asset retirement obligations	\$ 25,080	\$ 19,725

(1) Included in accrued liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2017 and 2016.

**NOTE 5 — BUSINESS COMBINATIONS AND DIVESTITURES**Joint Venture

On February 17, 2017, the Company contributed substantially all of its midstream assets located in the Rustler Breaks (Eddy County, New Mexico) and Wolf (Loving County, Texas) asset areas in the Delaware Basin to San Mateo, a joint venture with a subsidiary of Five Point Capital Partners LLC ("Five Point"). The midstream assets contributed to San Mateo include (i) the Black River cryogenic natural gas processing plant in the Rustler Breaks asset area (the "Black River Processing Plant"); (ii) one salt water disposal well and a related commercial salt water disposal facility in the Rustler Breaks asset area; (iii) three salt water disposal wells and related commercial salt water disposal facilities in the Wolf asset area; and (iv) substantially all related oil, natural gas and water gathering systems and pipelines in both the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas (collectively,

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 5 — BUSINESS COMBINATIONS AND DIVESTITURES — Continued**

the “Delaware Midstream Assets”). The Company continues to operate the Delaware Midstream Assets and San Mateo’s other assets. The Company retained its ownership in certain midstream assets owned in South Texas and Northwest Louisiana, which are not part of San Mateo.

The Company and Five Point own 51% and 49% of San Mateo, respectively. Five Point provided initial cash consideration of \$176.4 million to San Mateo in exchange for its 49% interest. Approximately \$171.5 million of this cash contribution by Five Point was distributed by San Mateo to the Company as a special distribution. Through January 31, 2018, the Company had earned an additional \$14.7 million in performance incentives to be paid by Five Point in the first quarter of 2018 and may earn an additional \$58.8 million in performance incentives over the next four years. The Company contributed the Delaware Midstream Assets and \$5.1 million in cash to San Mateo in exchange for its 51% interest. San Mateo is consolidated in the Company’s financial statements with Five Point’s interest in San Mateo being accounted for as a non-controlling interest.

The Company dedicated its current and future leasehold interests in the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas to San Mateo pursuant to 15-year, fixed-fee natural gas, oil and salt water gathering agreements and salt water disposal agreements, effective as of February 1, 2017. In addition, the Company dedicated its current and future leasehold interests in the Rustler Breaks asset area to San Mateo pursuant to a 15-year, fixed fee natural gas processing agreement (see Note 13).

**Business Combinations**

On February 27, 2015, the Company completed a business combination with Harvey E. Yates Company (“HEYCO”), a subsidiary of HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., through a merger of HEYCO with and into a wholly-owned subsidiary of Matador (the “HEYCO Merger”). In the HEYCO Merger, the Company obtained certain oil and natural gas producing properties and undeveloped acreage located in Lea and Eddy Counties, New Mexico, consisting of approximately 58,600 gross (18,200 net) acres strategically located between the Company’s existing acreage in its Ranger and Rustler Breaks asset areas. HEYCO, headquartered in Roswell, New Mexico, was privately-owned prior to the transaction.

As consideration for the business combination, Matador paid approximately \$33.6 million in cash and assumed debt obligations and issued 3,300,000 shares of Matador common stock and 150,000 shares of a new series of Matador Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (“Series A Preferred Stock”) to HEYCO Energy Group, Inc. (convertible into ten shares of common stock for each one share of Series A Preferred Stock upon the effectiveness of an amendment to the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Formation to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock; the Series A Preferred Stock converted to common stock on April 6, 2015).

**Divestitures**

On October 1, 2015, the Company completed the sale of its wholly-owned subsidiary that owned certain natural gas gathering and processing assets in the Delaware Basin in Loving County, Texas (the “Loving County Processing System”) to an affiliate of EnLink Midstream Partners, LP (“EnLink”). The Loving County Processing System included a cryogenic natural gas processing plant with approximately 35 MMcf per day of inlet capacity (the “Wolf Processing Plant”) and approximately six miles of high-pressure gathering pipeline which connects the Company’s gathering system to the Wolf Processing Plant.

Pursuant to the terms of the transaction, EnLink paid approximately \$143.4 million, and the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$139.8 million after deducting customary purchase price adjustments of approximately \$3.6 million. In conjunction with the sale of the Loving County Processing System, the Company dedicated a significant portion of its leasehold interests in Loving County as of the closing date pursuant to a 15-year fixed-fee natural gas gathering and processing agreement and provided a volume commitment in exchange for priority one service. See Note 13 for more information related to this agreement.

Due to the terms of the agreement, the transaction was accounted for as a sale and leaseback transaction; the carrying value of the net assets sold of approximately \$31.0 million was removed from the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2015 and the resulting difference of approximately \$108.4 million between the net proceeds received less closing costs of \$0.4 million and the basis of the assets sold was recorded as deferred gain on plant sale and was to be recognized as a gain on asset sales over the 15-year term of the gathering and processing agreement.

During the fourth quarter of 2016, EnLink completed construction of another processing plant in Loving County, Texas. Upon completion and successful testing of this new plant, as allowed under the gathering and processing agreement, EnLink began processing the Company’s natural gas produced in this area at the new plant. As such, the gathering and processing

**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 5 — BUSINESS COMBINATIONS AND DIVESTITURES — Continued**

agreement the Company entered into with EnLink was no longer considered a lease, and accordingly, the Company recognized the unamortized gain on the sale of \$107.3 million in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2016.

The Company can, at its option and upon mutual agreement with EnLink, dedicate any future leasehold acquisitions in Loving County to EnLink. In addition, the Company retained its natural gas gathering system up to a central delivery point and its other midstream assets in the area, including oil and water gathering systems and salt water disposal wells. On February 17, 2017, these assets were contributed to San Mateo.

**NOTE 6 — DEBT**Credit Agreement

On September 28, 2012, the Company amended and restated its revolving credit agreement with the lenders party thereto (the “Credit Agreement”), which increased the maximum facility amount from \$400.0 million to \$500.0 million. MRC Energy Company, which is a subsidiary of Matador and directly or indirectly holds the ownership interests in the Company’s other operating subsidiaries, other than its less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries, is the borrower under the Credit Agreement. Borrowings are secured by mortgages on at least 80% of the Company’s proved oil and natural gas properties and by the equity interests of MRC Energy Company’s wholly-owned subsidiaries, which are also guarantors. In addition, all obligations under the Credit Agreement are guaranteed by Matador, the parent corporation. Various commodity hedging agreements with certain of the lenders under the Credit Agreement (or affiliates thereof) are also secured by the collateral of and guaranteed by certain eligible subsidiaries of MRC Energy Company.

The borrowing base under the Credit Agreement is determined semi-annually as of May 1 and November 1 by the lenders based primarily on the estimated value of the Company’s proved oil and natural gas reserves at December 31 and June 30 of each year, respectively. Both the Company and the lenders may request an unscheduled redetermination of the borrowing base once each between scheduled redetermination dates. Early in the fourth quarter of 2017, the lenders completed their review of the Company’s proved oil and natural gas reserves at June 30, 2017, and as a result, on October 25, 2017, the borrowing base was increased to \$525.0 million and the maximum facility amount remained at \$500.0 million. This October 2017 redetermination constituted the regularly scheduled November 1 redetermination. The Company elected to keep the borrowing commitment at \$400.0 million. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement are limited to the lowest of the borrowing base, the maximum facility amount and the elected commitment. The Credit Agreement matures on October 16, 2020.

In the event of an increase in the elected commitment, the Company is required to pay a fee to the lenders equal to a percentage of the amount of the increase, which is determined based on market conditions at the time of the increase. Total deferred loan costs were \$1.0 million at December 31, 2017, and these costs are being amortized over the term of the Credit Agreement, which approximates amortization of these costs using the effective interest method. If, upon a redetermination of the borrowing base, the borrowing base were to be less than the outstanding borrowings under the Credit Agreement at any time, the Company would be required to provide additional collateral satisfactory in nature and value to the lenders to increase the borrowing base to an amount sufficient to cover such excess or to repay the deficit in equal installments over a period of six months.

At December 31, 2017 and February 21, 2018, the Company had no borrowings outstanding under the Credit Agreement and approximately \$2.1 million in outstanding letters of credit issued pursuant to the Credit Agreement.

Borrowings under the Credit Agreement may be in the form of a base rate loan or a Eurodollar loan. If the Company borrows funds as a base rate loan, such borrowings will bear interest at a rate equal to the higher of (i) the prime rate for such day or (ii) the Federal Funds Effective Rate (as defined in the Credit Agreement) on such day, plus 0.50% or (iii) the daily adjusting LIBOR rate (as defined in the Credit Agreement) plus 1.0% plus, in each case, an amount from 0.50% to 1.50% of such outstanding loan depending on the level of borrowings under the Credit Agreement. If the Company borrows funds as a Eurodollar loan, such borrowings will bear interest at a rate equal to (i) the quotient obtained by dividing (A) the LIBOR rate by (B) a percentage equal to 100% minus the maximum rate during such interest calculation period at which RBC is required to maintain reserves on Eurocurrency Liabilities (as defined in Regulation D of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) plus (ii) an amount from 1.50% to 2.50% of such outstanding loan depending on the level of borrowings under the Credit Agreement. The interest period for Eurodollar borrowings may be one, two, three or six months as designated by the Company.

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 6 — DEBT — Continued**

A commitment fee of 0.375% to 0.50%, depending on the unused availability under the Credit Agreement, is also paid quarterly in arrears. The Company includes this commitment fee, any amortization of deferred financing costs (including origination, borrowing base increase and amendment fees) and annual agency fees, if any, as interest expense and in its interest rate calculations and related disclosures. The Credit Agreement requires the Company to maintain a debt to EBITDA ratio, which is defined as total debt outstanding divided by a rolling four quarter EBITDA calculation, of 4.25 or less.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Credit Agreement contains various covenants that limit the Company's ability to take certain actions, including, but not limited to, the following:

- incur indebtedness or grant liens on any of the Company's assets;
- enter into commodity hedging agreements;
- declare or pay dividends, distributions or redemptions;
- merge or consolidate;
- make any loans or investments;
- engage in transactions with affiliates;
- engage in certain asset dispositions, including a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; and
- take certain actions with respect to the Company's senior unsecured notes.

If an event of default exists under the Credit Agreement, the lenders will be able to accelerate the maturity of the borrowings and exercise other rights and remedies. Events of default include, but are not limited to, the following events:

- failure to pay any principal or interest on the outstanding borrowings or any reimbursement obligation under any letter of credit when due or any fees or other amounts within certain grace periods;
- failure to perform or otherwise comply with the covenants and obligations in the Credit Agreement or other loan documents, subject, in certain instances, to certain grace periods;
- bankruptcy or insolvency events involving the Company or its subsidiaries; and
- a change of control, as defined in the Credit Agreement.

The Company believes that it was in compliance with the terms of the Credit Agreement at December 31, 2017.

**Senior Unsecured Notes**

On April 14, 2015, Matador issued \$400.0 million of 6.875% senior notes due 2023 (the "Original Notes") in a private placement. The Original Notes were issued at par value, and the net proceeds were used to pay down a portion of the outstanding borrowings under the Credit Agreement and the debt assumed in connection with the HEYCO Merger.

On October 21, 2015, and pursuant to a registered exchange offer, Matador exchanged all of the privately placed Original Notes for a like principal amount of 6.875% senior notes due 2023 that have been registered under the Securities Act (the "Registered Notes"). The terms of such Registered Notes are substantially the same as the terms of the Original Notes except that the transfer restrictions, registration rights and provisions for additional interest relating to the Original Notes do not apply to the Registered Notes.

On December 9, 2016, Matador issued \$175.0 million of 6.875% senior notes due 2023 (the "Additional Notes") in a private placement (the "Notes Offering"). The Additional Notes were issued pursuant to and are governed by the same indenture governing the Original Notes (the "Indenture"). The Additional Notes were issued at 105.5% of par, plus accrued interest from October 15, 2016, resulting in an effective interest rate of 5.5%. The Company received net proceeds from the Notes Offering of approximately \$181.5 million, including the issue premium, but after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and estimated offering expenses and excluding accrued interest paid by buyers of the Additional Notes.

On May 24, 2017, pursuant to a registered exchange offer, Matador exchanged all of the privately placed Additional Notes for a like principal amount of 6.875% senior notes due 2023 that have been registered under the Securities Act (the "Additional Registered Notes," and, collectively with the Registered Notes, the "Notes"). The terms of the Additional

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 6 — DEBT — Continued**

Registered Notes are substantially the same as the terms of the Additional Notes except that the transfer restrictions, registration rights and provisions for additional interest relating to the Additional Notes do not apply to the Additional Registered Notes.

The Notes are Matador's senior unsecured obligations and are redeemable as described below. The Notes mature on April 15, 2023, and interest is payable semi-annually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year.

On or after April 15, 2018, Matador may redeem all or a portion of the Notes at any time or from time to time at the following redemption prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the applicable redemption date, if redeemed during the 12-month period beginning on April 15 of the years indicated.

<b>Year</b>	<b>Redemption Price</b>
2018	105.156%
2019	103.438%
2020	101.719%
2021 and thereafter	100.000%

At any time prior to April 15, 2018, Matador may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes with net proceeds from certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 106.875% of the principal amount of the Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date; provided that (i) at least 65% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including any additional notes) originally issued remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption (excluding Notes held by Matador and its subsidiaries) and (ii) each such redemption occurs within 180 days of the date of the closing of the related equity offering.

In addition, at any time prior to April 15, 2018, Matador may redeem all or part of the Notes at a redemption price equal to the sum of (i) the principal amount thereof, plus (ii) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such time of (1) the redemption price of such Notes at April 15, 2018 plus (2) any required interest payments due on such Notes through April 15, 2018 discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate (as defined in the Indenture) plus 50 basis points, over (b) the principal amount of such Notes, plus (iii) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture contains various covenants that limit the Company's ability to take certain actions, including, but not limited to, the following:

- incur or guarantee additional debt or issue certain types of preferred stock;
- pay dividends on capital stock or redeem, repurchase or retire its capital stock or subordinated indebtedness;
- transfer or sell assets;
- make certain investments;
- create certain liens;
- enter into agreements that restrict dividends or other payments from its Restricted Subsidiaries (as defined in the Indenture) to the Company;
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of its assets;
- engage in transactions with affiliates; and
- create unrestricted subsidiaries.

In the case of an event of default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to Matador, any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary (as defined in the Indenture) or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other event of default occurs and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Events of default include, but are not limited to, the following events:

- default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest on the Notes;

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 6 — DEBT — Continued**

- default in the payment when due of the principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes;
- failure by Matador to comply with its obligations to offer to purchase or purchase Notes when required pursuant to the change of control or asset sale provisions of the Indenture or Matador's failure to comply with the covenant relating to merger, consolidation or sale of assets;
- failure by Matador for 180 days after notice to comply with its reporting obligations under the Indenture;
- failure by Matador for 60 days after notice to comply with any of the other agreements in the Indenture;
- payment defaults and accelerations with respect to other indebtedness of Matador and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the aggregate principal amount of \$25.0 million or more;
- failure by Matador or any Restricted Subsidiary to pay certain final judgments aggregating in excess of \$25.0 million within 60 days;
- any subsidiary guarantee by a guarantor ceasing to be in full force and effect, being declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or being denied or disaffirmed by its maker; and
- certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to Matador or any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary.

On February 17, 2017, in connection with the formation of San Mateo (see Note 5), Matador entered into a Fourth Supplemental Indenture (the "Fourth Supplemental Indenture"), which supplements the indenture governing the Notes. Pursuant to the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, (i) Longwood Midstream Holdings, LLC, the holder of Matador's 51% equity interest in San Mateo, was designated as a guarantor of the Notes and (ii) DLK Black River Midstream, LLC and Black River Water Management Company, LLC, each subsidiaries of San Mateo, were released as parties to, and as guarantors of, the Notes. The guarantors of the Notes, following the effectiveness of the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, are referred to herein as the "Guarantor Subsidiaries." San Mateo and its subsidiaries (the "Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries") are not guarantors of the Notes, although they remain restricted subsidiaries under the Indenture.

**NOTE 7 — INCOME TAXES**

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are the result of temporary differences between the financial statement carrying values and the tax bases of assets and liabilities. The Company's net deferred tax position as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 is as follows (in thousands).

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>		
Unrealized loss on derivatives	\$ 3,200	\$ 8,734
Net operating loss carryforwards	118,134	137,757
Alternative minimum tax carryforward	—	8,633
Percentage depletion carryover	1,582	2,595
Property and equipment	—	44,391
Basis increase related to the San Mateo transaction	18,382	—
Total deferred tax assets	<u>141,298</u>	<u>202,110</u>
Valuation allowance on deferred tax assets	(89,482)	(190,255)
Total deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance	<u>51,816</u>	<u>11,855</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>		
Property and equipment	(40,568)	—
Other	(11,248)	(11,855)
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(51,816)</u>	<u>(11,855)</u>
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

At December 31, 2017, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards of \$498.4 million for federal income tax purposes and \$17.0 million for state income tax purposes available to offset future taxable income, as limited by the applicable

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 7 — INCOME TAXES — Continued**

provisions, and which expire at various dates beginning in 2027 for the federal net operating loss carryforwards. The state net operating loss carryforwards begin expiring at various dates beginning in 2024; however, the significant portion of the Company's state net operating loss carryforwards expire beginning in 2027.

As a result of the net capitalized costs of the Company's oil and natural gas properties less related deferred income taxes exceeding the full-cost ceiling during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded impairment charges of \$158.6 million and \$801.2 million, respectively, exclusive of tax effect, to the net capitalized costs of its oil and natural gas properties. At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company's deferred tax assets exceeded its deferred tax liabilities due to the deferred tax assets generated by the impairment charges recorded in 2016 and 2015. As a result, the Company established a valuation allowance against most of the deferred tax assets beginning in the third quarter of 2015 and retained a full valuation allowance at December 31, 2017 and 2016 due to uncertainties regarding the future utilization of its deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance will continue to be recognized until the realization of future deferred tax benefits are more likely than not to be utilized.

The current income tax (benefit) provision for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was comprised of the following (in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Current income tax provision			
State income tax	\$ 21	\$ 108	\$ 371
Federal alternative minimum tax	(8,178)	(1,144)	2,588
Net current income tax (benefit) provision	<u>\$ (8,157)</u>	<u>\$ (1,036)</u>	<u>\$ 2,959</u>

Reconciliations of the tax expense (benefit) computed at the statutory federal rate to the Company's total income tax benefit for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 is as follows (in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Federal tax expense (benefit) at statutory rate <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 45,447	\$ (34,333)	\$ (289,412)
State income tax	368	539	(13,215)
Permanent differences <sup>(2)</sup>	(4,740)	(499)	698
Federal alternative minimum tax	—	1,144	(2,588)
AMT credit refundable (net of sequestration)	8,178	—	—
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act rate change	51,525	—	—
Change in federal valuation allowance	(101,917)	33,688	145,777
Change in state valuation allowance	1,139	(539)	8,413
Net deferred income tax benefit	—	—	(150,327)
Net current income tax (benefit) provision	<u>(8,157)</u>	<u>(1,036)</u>	<u>2,959</u>
Total income tax benefit	<u>\$ (8,157)</u>	<u>\$ (1,036)</u>	<u>\$ (147,368)</u>

(1) The statutory federal tax rate was 35% for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

(2) Amount is primarily attributable to stock-based compensation.

The Company files a United States federal income tax return and several state tax returns, a number of which remain open for examination. The earliest tax year open for examination for the State of New Mexico and the State of Louisiana tax returns is 2015. The earliest tax years open for examination for the federal and the State of Texas tax returns are 2013 and 2014, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 7 — INCOME TAXES — Continued**

The Company has evaluated all tax positions for which the statute of limitations remains open and believes that the material positions taken would more likely than not be sustained by examination. Therefore, at December 31, 2017, the Company had not established any reserves for, nor recorded any unrecognized benefits related to, uncertain tax positions.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to reverse. As a result of the reduction in the U.S. corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, the Company revalued its deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2017, which resulted in a \$51.5 million tax provision. As the Company maintained a valuation allowance against its federal and state deferred tax assets at December 31, 2017, a corresponding reduction in the valuation allowance was recorded against this tax provision; therefore, there was no net impact to the Company's consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2017 as a result of this corporate income tax rate change.

Corporate alternative minimum taxes were also repealed under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act; therefore, corporate alternative minimum tax carryforwards will be refunded. As a result, the Company recorded \$8.2 million as a current income tax benefit in its consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2017.

On December 22, 2017, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 to address the application of U.S. GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The Company has recognized the tax impacts related to the revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities and the repeal of the corporate alternative minimum tax and included these amounts in its consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017. The ultimate tax impacts may differ from these provisional amounts, possibly materially, due to, among other things, additional analysis, changes in interpretations and assumptions the Company has made, additional regulatory guidance that may be issued, and actions the Company may take as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.

**NOTE 8 — STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION***Stock Options, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Stock and Performance Awards*

In 2003, the Company's Board of Directors and shareholders approved the 2003 Stock and Incentive Plan (the "2003 Plan"). The 2003 Plan, as amended, provided that a maximum of 3,481,569 shares of common stock in the aggregate could be issued pursuant to options or restricted stock grants. The persons eligible to receive awards under the 2003 Plan included employees, directors, contractors or advisors of the Company.

In 2012, the Board of Directors adopted and shareholders approved the 2012 Long-Term Incentive Plan (as subsequently amended and restated, the "2012 Incentive Plan"). As of December 31, 2017, the 2012 Incentive Plan provided for a maximum of 8,700,000 shares of common stock in the aggregate that may be issued by the Company pursuant to grants of stock options, restricted stock, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units or other performance awards. The persons eligible to receive awards under the 2012 Incentive Plan include employees, directors, contractors or advisors of the Company. The primary purpose of the 2012 Incentive Plan is to attract and retain key employees, key contractors and outside directors and advisors of the Company. With the adoption of the 2012 Incentive Plan, the Company does not plan to make any future awards under the 2003 Plan, but the 2003 Plan will remain in place until all awards outstanding under that plan have been settled.

The 2003 Plan and the 2012 Incentive Plan are administered by the independent members of the Board of Directors, which, upon recommendation of the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors, determine the number of options, restricted shares or other awards to be granted, the effective dates, the terms of the grants and the vesting periods. The Company typically uses newly issued shares of common stock to satisfy option exercises or restricted share grants. All stock-based compensation awards granted since 2012 have been granted under the 2012 Incentive Plan and are equity-based awards for which the fair value is fixed at the grant date, while all stock-based compensation awards granted prior to January 1, 2012 were granted under the 2003 Plan and are liability-based awards for which the fair value is remeasured at each reporting period.

*Stock Options*

Historically, stock option awards have been granted to purchase the Company's common stock at an exercise price equal to the fair market value on the date of grant, a typical vesting period of three or four years and a typical maximum term of five, six or ten years.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

## NOTE 8 — STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION — Continued

The fair value of the 75,000, 77,500 and 87,500 stock option awards outstanding under the 2003 Plan at December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, was estimated using the following weighted average assumptions.

	2017	2016	2015
Stock option pricing model	Black Scholes Merton	Black Scholes Merton	Black Scholes Merton
Expected option life	2.14 years	3.14 years	0.39 years
Risk-free interest rate	1.98%	1.70%	0.64%
Volatility	43.60%	47.07%	91.98%
Dividend yield	—%	—%	—%
Estimated forfeiture rate	—%	—%	—%

The weighted average grant date fair value for stock option awards granted under the 2012 Incentive Plan was estimated using the following weighted average assumptions during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

	2017	2016	2015
Stock option pricing model	Black Scholes Merton	Black Scholes Merton	Black Scholes Merton
Expected option life	4.00 years	3.96 years	4.00 years
Risk-free interest rate	1.77%	1.08%	1.15%
Volatility	47.00%	45.68%	56.89%
Dividend yield	—%	—%	—%
Estimated forfeiture rate	3.66%	1.16%	3.21%
Weighted average fair value of stock option awards granted during the year	\$10.49	\$5.65	\$9.90

The Company estimated the future volatility of its common stock using the historical value of its stock for a period of time commensurate with the expected term of the stock option. The expected term was estimated using the simplified method outlined in Staff Accounting Bulletin Topic 14. The risk-free interest rate is the rate for constant yield U.S. Treasury securities with a term to maturity that is consistent with the expected term of the award.

Summarized information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 2017 under the 2003 Plan and the 2012 Incentive Plan is as follows.

	Number of options (in thousands)	Weighted average exercise price
Options outstanding at December 31, 2016	2,887	\$ 15.59
Options granted	1,034	\$ 27.09
Options exercised	(833)	\$ 9.20
Options forfeited	(24)	\$ 23.81
Options expired	—	\$ —
Options outstanding at December 31, 2017	<u>3,064</u>	<u>\$ 21.14</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

## Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

## NOTE 8 — STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION — Continued

<u>Range of exercise prices</u>	Options outstanding at December 31, 2017			Options exercisable at December 31, 2017	
	Shares outstanding (in thousands)	Weighted average remaining contractual life	Weighted average exercise price	Shares exercisable (in thousands)	Weighted average exercise price
\$8.18 - \$9.55	294	0.69	\$ 8.46	294	\$ 8.46
\$13.22 - \$17.80	625	3.10	\$ 15.01	11	\$ 16.45
\$19.71 - \$22.70	839	2.05	\$ 21.87	73	\$ 21.50
\$23.40 - \$27.33	1,306	4.33	\$ 26.47	141	\$ 24.21

At December 31, 2017, the aggregate intrinsic value was \$30.6 million for outstanding options and \$8.5 million for exercisable options, based on the Company's quoted closing market price of \$31.13 per share on that date. The remaining weighted average contractual term of exercisable options at December 31, 2017 was 1.07 years.

The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$13.2 million, \$1.6 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. The tax related benefit realized from the exercise of stock options totaled \$5.0 million, \$0.5 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

At December 31, 2017, the total remaining unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested stock options was approximately \$9.8 million and the weighted average remaining requisite service period (vesting period) of all unvested stock options was 0.78 years.

The fair value of options vested during 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$2.1 million, \$3.0 million and \$1.3 million, respectively.

Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units and Common Stock

The Company has granted stock, restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards to employees, outside directors and advisors of the Company under the 2003 Plan and the 2012 Incentive Plan. The stock and restricted stock are issued upon grant, with the restrictions, if any, being removed upon vesting. The restricted stock units are issued upon vesting, unless the recipient makes an election to defer issuance for a set term after vesting. Restricted stock and restricted stock units granted in 2017, 2016 and 2015 were service based awards and vest over the service period, which is one to four years. All restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards outstanding at December 31, 2017 were granted under the 2012 Incentive Plan.

A summary of the non-vested restricted stock and restricted stock units as of December 31, 2017 is presented below (in thousands, except fair value).

<u>Non-vested restricted stock and restricted stock units</u>	Restricted Stock		Restricted Stock Units	
	Shares	Weighted average fair value	Weighted average fair value	
			Shares	Weighted average fair value
Non-vested at December 31, 2016	1,039	\$ 18.23	82	\$ 21.32
Granted	531	\$ 26.25	113	\$ 23.77
Vested	(429)	\$ 16.54	(124)	\$ 22.38
Forfeited	(37)	\$ 22.94	(6)	\$ 23.45
Non-vested at December 31, 2017	<u>1,104</u>	<u>\$ 22.59</u>	<u>65</u>	<u>\$ 23.36</u>

At December 31, 2017, the aggregate intrinsic value for the restricted stock and restricted stock units outstanding was \$36.4 million as calculated based on the maximum number of shares of restricted stock and restricted stock units vesting, using the Company's quoted closing market price of \$31.13 per share on that date.

**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 8 — STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION — Continued**

At December 31, 2017, the total remaining unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested restricted stock and restricted stock units was approximately \$14.4 million and the weighted average remaining requisite service period (vesting period) of all non-vested restricted stock and restricted stock units was 0.95 years.

The fair value of restricted stock and restricted stock units vested during 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$9.9 million, \$4.6 million and \$0.8 million, respectively.

The total tax benefit recognized for all stock-based compensation was \$6.8 million, \$4.3 million and \$3.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the total expense attributable to stock options was \$7.1 million, \$5.9 million and \$4.7 million, respectively. At December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company had recorded \$0.4 million, \$1.4 million and zero of long-term liabilities and zero, zero and \$1.0 million of current liabilities, respectively, related to its outstanding liability-based stock options. The Company did not settle any liability-based awards in cash for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the total expense attributable to restricted stock and restricted stock units was \$12.9 million, \$6.6 million and \$4.7 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company capitalized \$3.3 million related to stock-based compensation and expensed the remaining \$16.7 million.

In mid-February 2018, the Company granted awards of 667,488 shares of restricted stock and options to purchase 563,408 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$29.68 per share to certain of its employees. The fair value of these awards was approximately \$26.9 million. All of these awards vest ratably over three years.

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 9 — EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS****401(k) Plan**

All full-time Company employees are eligible to join the Company's defined contribution retirement plan the first day of the calendar month immediately following their date of employment. Each employee may contribute up to the maximum allowable under the Internal Revenue Code. Each year, the Company makes a contribution to the plan which equals 3% of the employee's annual compensation, referred to as the Employer's Safe Harbor Non-Elective Contribution, which totaled \$0.9 million, \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. In addition, each year, the Company may make a discretionary matching contribution, as well as additional contributions. The Company's discretionary matching contributions totaled \$1.1 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.8 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company made no additional contributions in any reporting period presented.

**NOTE 10 — EQUITY****Stock Offerings, Retirement and Issuances**

On October 10, 2017, the Company completed a public offering of 8,000,000 shares of its common stock. After deducting offering costs totaling approximately \$0.3 million, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$208.4 million. A portion of the proceeds from this offering were used to acquire approximately 6,600 net acres of additional leasehold and minerals in the Delaware Basin at a total acquisition cost of approximately \$38 million and to fund certain midstream initiatives and opportunities. The remaining proceeds have been and are expected to be used for other midstream development, acreage acquisitions and general corporate purposes, including to fund a portion of the Company's current and future capital expenditures.

On June 1, 2017, the shareholders of the Company approved an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Formation that authorized an increase in the number of authorized shares of common stock from 120,000,000 to 160,000,000 shares.

On December 9, 2016, the Company completed a public offering of 6,000,000 shares of its common stock. After deducting offering costs totaling approximately \$0.4 million, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$145.8 million. On March 11, 2016, the Company completed a public offering of 7,500,000 shares of its common stock. After deducting offering costs totaling approximately \$0.8 million, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$141.5 million.

On April 21, 2015, the Company completed a public offering of 7,000,000 shares of its common stock. After deducting offering costs totaling approximately \$1.2 million, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$187.6 million.

As discussed in Note 5, the Company issued 3,300,000 shares of common stock and 150,000 shares of a new series of Series A Preferred Stock to HEYCO Energy Group, Inc. in connection with the HEYCO Merger. Pursuant to the statement of resolutions, each share of Series A Preferred Stock would automatically convert into ten shares of Matador common stock, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, upon the vote and approval by Matador's shareholders of an amendment to Matador's Amended and Restated Certificate of Formation to increase the number of shares of authorized Matador common stock.

On April 2, 2015, the shareholders of the Company approved an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Formation that authorized an increase in the number of authorized shares of common stock from 80,000,000 shares to 120,000,000 shares. Following such approval, the 150,000 outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock converted to 1,500,000 shares of common stock on April 6, 2015. Pursuant to the terms of the HEYCO Merger, 166,667 of the 1,500,000 shares were being held in escrow at December 31, 2017 to satisfy certain conditions under the merger agreement.

**Treasury Stock**

On November 1, 2017, October 27, 2016 and October 30, 2015, Matador's Board of Directors canceled all of the shares of treasury stock outstanding as of September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. These shares were restored to the status of authorized but unissued shares of common stock of the Company.

The shares of treasury stock outstanding at December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 represent forfeitures of non-vested restricted stock awards and forfeitures of fully vested restricted stock awards due to net share settlements with employees.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

## NOTE 11 — DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

From time to time, the Company uses derivative financial instruments to mitigate its exposure to commodity price risk associated with oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids (“NGL”) prices. The Company records derivative financial instruments on its consolidated balance sheets as either assets or liabilities measured at fair value. The Company has elected not to apply hedge accounting for its existing derivative financial instruments. As a result, the Company recognizes the change in derivative fair value between reporting periods currently in its consolidated statements of operations as an unrealized gain or loss. The fair value of the Company’s derivative financial instruments is determined using industry-standard models that consider various inputs including: (i) quoted forward prices for commodities, (ii) time value of money and (iii) current market and contractual prices for the underlying instruments, as well as other relevant economic measures. The Company has evaluated and considered the credit standings of its counterparties in determining the fair value of its derivative financial instruments.

At December 31, 2017, the Company had various costless collar and swap contracts open and in place to mitigate its exposure to oil and natural gas price volatility, each with a specific term (calculation period), notional quantity (volume hedged) and price floor and ceiling and fixed price for the swaps. Each contract is set to expire at varying times during 2018.

The following is a summary of the Company’s open costless collar contracts for oil and natural gas at December 31, 2017.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>Calculation Period</u>	<u>Notional Quantity (Bbl or MMBtu)</u>	<u>Weighted Average Price Floor (\$/Bbl or \$/MMBtu)</u>	<u>Weighted Average Price Ceiling (\$/Bbl or \$/MMBtu)</u>	<u>Fair Value of Asset (Liability) (thousands)</u>
Oil - WTI <sup>(1)</sup>	01/01/2018 - 12/31/2018	2,880,000	\$ 44.27	\$ 60.29	(8,414)
Oil - LLS <sup>(2)</sup>	01/01/2018 - 12/31/2018	720,000	\$ 45.00	\$ 63.05	(2,451)
Natural Gas	01/01/2018 - 12/31/2018	16,800,000	\$ 2.58	\$ 3.67	1,190
Total open costless collar contracts					\$ (9,675)

(1) NYMEX West Texas Intermediate crude oil.

(2) Argus Louisiana Light Sweet crude oil.

The following is a summary of the Company’s open basis swaps contracts for oil at December 31, 2017.

<u>Commodity</u>	<u>Calculation Period</u>	<u>Notional Quantity (Bbl or Gal)</u>	<u>Fixed Price (\$/Bbl or \$/Gal)</u>	<u>Fair Value of Asset (Liability) (thousands)</u>
Oil Basis Swaps	01/01/2018 - 12/31/2018	5,220,000	\$ (1.02)	\$ (5,564)
Total open swap contracts				\$ (5,564)
Total open derivative financial instruments				\$ (15,239)

From time-to-time, we enter into derivative financial instruments with certain counterparties. These derivative financial instruments are subject to master netting arrangements, and all but one counterparty allow for cross-commodity master netting provided the settlements dates for the commodities are the same. The Company does not present different types of commodities with the same counterparty on a net basis in its consolidated balance sheets.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

## NOTE 11 — DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS — Continued

The following table presents the gross asset and liability fair values of the Company's commodity price derivative financial instruments and the location of these balances in the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 (in thousands).

Derivative Instruments	Gross amounts recognized	Gross amounts netted in the consolidated balance sheets	Net amounts presented in the consolidated balance sheets
<b>December 31, 2017</b>			
Current assets	\$ 131,092	\$ (129,902)	\$ 1,190
Current liabilities	(146,331)	129,902	(16,429)
Total	<u>\$ (15,239)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (15,239)</u>
<b>December 31, 2016</b>			
Current liabilities	\$ (24,203)	\$ —	\$ (24,203)
Other liabilities	(751)	—	(751)
Total	<u>\$ (24,954)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (24,954)</u>

The following table summarizes the location and aggregate fair value of all derivative financial instruments recorded in the consolidated statements of operations for the periods presented (in thousands). These derivative financial instruments are not designated as hedging instruments.

Type of Instrument	Location in Statement of Operations	Year Ended December 31,		
		2017	2016	2015
Derivative Instrument				
Oil	Revenues: Realized (loss) gain on derivatives	\$ (3,657)	\$ 5,851	\$ 62,259
Natural Gas	Revenues: Realized (loss) gain on derivatives	(608)	3,435	12,653
Natural Gas Liquids (NGL)	Revenues: Realized (loss) gain on derivatives	(56)	—	2,182
Realized (loss) gain on derivatives		(4,321)	9,286	77,094
Oil	Revenues: Unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives	2,638	(18,969)	(31,897)
Natural Gas	Revenues: Unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives	7,077	(22,269)	(5,440)
Natural Gas Liquids (NGL)	Revenues: Unrealized loss on derivatives	—	—	(1,928)
Unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives		9,715	(41,238)	(39,265)
Total		<u>\$ 5,394</u>	<u>\$ (31,952)</u>	<u>\$ 37,829</u>

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 12 — FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The Company measures and reports certain financial and non-financial assets and liabilities on a fair value basis. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (exit price). Fair value measurements are classified and disclosed in one of the following categories.

**Level 1** Unadjusted quoted prices for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities in active markets.

**Level 2** Quoted prices in markets that are not active, or inputs which are observable, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability. This category includes those derivative instruments that are valued with industry standard models that consider various inputs including: (i) quoted forward prices for commodities, (ii) time value of money and (iii) current market and contractual prices for the underlying instruments, as well as other relevant economic measures. Substantially all of these inputs are observable in the marketplace throughout the full term of the derivative instrument and can be derived from observable data or supported by observable levels at which transactions are executed in the marketplace.

**Level 3** Unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data which reflect a company's own market assumptions.

Financial and non-financial assets and liabilities are classified based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment, which may affect the valuation of the fair value of assets and liabilities and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels.

At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the carrying values reported on the consolidated balance sheets for accounts receivable, prepaid expenses, accounts payable, accrued liabilities, royalties payable, amounts due to affiliates, advances from joint interest owners, amounts due to joint ventures and other current liabilities approximate their fair values due to their short-term maturities.

At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the fair value of the Company's Notes was \$614.1 million and \$605.2 million, respectively, based on quoted market prices, which represents Level 1 inputs in the fair value hierarchy.

The following tables summarize the valuation of the Company's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis in accordance with the classifications provided above as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands).

<b>Description</b>	<b>Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2017 using</b>			
	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Assets (Liabilities)</b>				
Natural gas derivatives	\$ —	\$ 1,190	\$ —	\$ 1,190
Oil derivatives and basis swaps	—	(16,429)	—	(16,429)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (15,239)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (15,239)</b>

<b>Description</b>	<b>Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2016 using</b>			
	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Assets (Liabilities)</b>				
Oil and natural gas derivatives	\$ —	\$ (24,954)	\$ —	\$ (24,954)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (24,954)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (24,954)</b>

Additional disclosures related to derivative financial instruments are provided in Note 11. For purposes of fair value measurement, the Company determined that derivative financial instruments (e.g., oil, natural gas and NGL derivatives) should be classified as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

Certain assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis, including assets and liabilities acquired in a business combination, lease and well equipment inventory when the market value is determined to be lower than the cost of the inventory and other property and equipment that are reduced to fair value when they are impaired or held for sale. The

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 12 — FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS — Continued**

Company recorded no impairment to its lease and well equipment inventory or other property and equipment in 2017 and 2016. The Company determined the value of the lease and well equipment inventory using Level 3 inputs and assumptions.

**NOTE 13 — COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**Office Lease

The Company's corporate headquarters are located at One Lincoln Centre, 5400 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75240. The lease for the Company's corporate headquarters expires during 2026. The base rate escalates during the course of the lease; however, the Company recognizes rent expense ratably over the term of the lease.

From time to time, the Company also enters into leases for field offices in locations where it has active field operations. These leases are typically for terms of less than five years and are not considered principal properties.

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments required under all office lease agreements as of December 31, 2017 (in thousands).

<u>Year Ending December 31,</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2018	\$ 2,495
2019	2,528
2020	2,602
2021	2,660
2022	2,774
Thereafter	9,561
Total	<u>\$ 22,620</u>

Rent expense, including fees for operating expenses and consumption of electricity, was \$2.6 million, \$2.9 million and \$1.7 million for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Processing, Transportation and Salt Water Disposal Commitments*Delaware Basin — Loving County, Texas Natural Gas Processing*

In late 2015, the Company entered into a 15-year, fixed-fee natural gas gathering and processing agreement whereby the Company committed to deliver the anticipated natural gas production from a significant portion of its Loving County, Texas acreage in West Texas through the counterparty's gathering system for processing at the counterparty's facilities. Under this agreement, if the Company does not meet the volume commitment for transportation and processing at the facilities in a contract year, it may be required to pay a deficiency fee per MMBtu of natural gas deficiency. At the end of each year of the agreement, the Company can elect to have the previous year's actual transportation and processing volumes be the new minimum commitment for each of the remaining years of the contract. As such, the Company has the ability to unilaterally reduce the gathering and processing commitment if the Company's production in the Loving County area is less than the Company's currently projected production. If the Company ceased operations in this area at December 31, 2017, the total deficiency fee required to be paid would be approximately \$8.4 million. In addition, if the Company elects to reduce the gathering and processing commitment in any year, the Company has the ability to elect to increase the committed volumes in any future year to the originally agreed gathering and processing commitment. Any quantity in excess of the volume commitment delivered in a contract year can be carried over to the next contract year for purposes of calculating the natural gas deficiency. The Company paid approximately \$14.4 million and \$9.8 million in processing and gathering fees under this agreement during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The Company can elect to either sell the residue gas to the counterparty at the tailgate of its processing plants or have the counterparty deliver to the Company the residue gas in-kind to be sold to third parties downstream of the plants.

*Delaware Basin — Eddy County, New Mexico Natural Gas Transportation*

In late 2017, the Company entered into an 18-year, fixed-fee natural gas transportation agreement whereby the Company committed to deliver a portion of the residue natural gas production at the tailgate of the Black River Processing Plant to transport through the counterparty's pipeline. Under this agreement, if the Company does not meet the volume commitment for transportation in a contract year, it may be required to pay a deficiency fee per MMBtu of natural gas deficiency. The minimum

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 13 — COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES — Continued**

contractual obligation at December 31, 2017 was approximately \$59.4 million. The Company paid approximately \$0.2 million in transportation fees, which included no deficiency fees, under this agreement during the year ended December 31, 2017.

In late 2017, the Company also entered into a fixed-fee NGL transportation and fractionation agreement whereby the Company committed to deliver its NGL production at the tailgate of the Black River Processing Plant. The Company is committed to deliver a minimum amount of NGLs to the counterparty upon construction and completion of a pipeline expansion and a fractionation facility by the counterparty, which is currently expected to be completed late in 2019. The Company has no rights to compel the counterparty to construct this pipeline extension or fractionation facility. If the counterparty does not construct the pipeline extension and fractionation facility, then the Company does not have any minimum volume commitments under the agreement. If the counterparty constructs the pipeline extension and fractionation facility on or prior to February 28, 2021, then the Company will have a commitment to deliver a minimum amount of NGLs for seven years following the completion of the pipeline extension and fractionation facility. If the Company does not meet its NGL volume commitment in any quarter during the seven-year commitment period, it will be required to pay a deficiency fee per gallon of NGL deficiency. The Company's minimum contractual obligation over the seven-year period containing minimum NGL commitments would be approximately \$132.5 million.

*Delaware Basin — San Mateo*

The Company dedicated its current and future leasehold interests in the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas pursuant to 15-year, fixed-fee natural gas, oil and salt water gathering agreements and salt water disposal agreements. In addition, the Company dedicated its current and future leasehold interests in the Rustler Breaks asset area pursuant to a 15-year, fixed-fee natural gas processing agreement (collectively with the gathering and salt water disposal agreements, the "Operational Agreements"). San Mateo provides the Company with firm service under each of the Operational Agreements in exchange for certain minimum volume commitments. The minimum contractual obligation under the Operational Agreements at December 31, 2017 was approximately \$232.6 million. The Company paid approximately \$39.4 million in fees under the Operational Agreements during the year ended December 31, 2017.

Beginning in May 2017, a subsidiary of San Mateo entered into certain agreements with third parties for the engineering, procurement, construction and installation of an expansion of the Black River Processing Plant, including required compression. The expansion is expected to be placed into service in 2018. San Mateo's total commitments under these agreements are \$55.3 million. The subsidiary of San Mateo paid approximately \$49.7 million under these agreements during the year ended December 31, 2017. As of December 31, 2017, the remaining obligations under these agreements were \$5.6 million, which are expected to be incurred within the next year.

On January 22, 2018, a subsidiary of San Mateo entered into a strategic relationship with a subsidiary of Plains All American Pipeline, L.P. ("Plains") (see Note 18).

*Other Commitments*

The Company does not own or operate its own drilling rigs, but instead enters into contracts with third parties for such drilling rigs. These contracts establish daily rates for the drilling rigs and the term of the Company's commitment for the drilling services to be provided. The Company would incur a termination obligation if the Company elected to terminate a contract and if the drilling contractor were unable to secure replacement work for the contracted drilling rigs at the same daily rates being charged to the Company prior to the end of their respective contract terms. The Company's undiscounted minimum outstanding aggregate termination obligations under its drilling rig contracts were approximately \$36.5 million at December 31, 2017.

At December 31, 2017, the Company had outstanding commitments to participate in the drilling and completion of various non-operated wells. If all of these wells are drilled and completed as proposed, the Company's minimum outstanding aggregate commitments for its participation in these non-operated wells were approximately \$24.8 million at December 31, 2017. The Company expects these costs to be incurred within the next year.

*Legal Proceedings*

The Company is a party to several lawsuits encountered in the ordinary course of its business. While the ultimate outcome and impact to the Company cannot be predicted with certainty, in the opinion of management, it is remote that these lawsuits will have a material adverse impact on the Company's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 14 — SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES****Accrued Liabilities**

The following table summarizes the Company's current accrued liabilities at December 31, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands).

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Accrued evaluated and unproved and unevaluated property costs	\$ 105,347	\$ 54,273
Accrued support equipment and facilities costs	14,823	15,139
Accrued lease operating expenses	12,611	16,009
Accrued interest on debt	8,345	6,541
Accrued asset retirement obligations	1,176	915
Accrued partners' share of joint interest charges	27,628	5,572
Other	4,418	3,011
Total accrued liabilities	\$ 174,348	\$ 101,460

**Supplemental Cash Flow Information**

The following table provides supplemental disclosures of cash flow information for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands).

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ —	\$ 2,895	\$ 506
Cash paid for interest expense, net of amounts capitalized	\$ 32,760	\$ 27,464	\$ 16,154
Increase in asset retirement obligations related to mineral properties	\$ 4,385	\$ 3,817	\$ 2,510
(Decrease) increase in asset retirement obligations related to support equipment and facilities	\$ (60)	\$ 222	\$ 383
Increase (decrease) in liabilities for oil and natural gas properties capital expenditures	\$ 48,929	\$ 1,775	\$ (30,683)
(Decrease) increase in liabilities for support equipment and facilities	\$ (955)	\$ (588)	\$ 12,076
Issuance of restricted stock units for director and advisor services	\$ —	\$ 992	\$ 584
Stock-based compensation expense recognized as liability	\$ 362	\$ 569	\$ 79
(Decrease) increase in liabilities for accrued cost to issue equity	\$ (343)	\$ 343	\$ —
Transfer of inventory (to) from oil and natural gas properties	\$ (374)	\$ 395	\$ 615
Transfer of inventory to midstream and other property and equipment	\$ (317)	\$ —	\$ —

**NOTE 15 — SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS**

On April 14, 2015, Matador issued the Original Notes and on December 9, 2016, Matador issued the Additional Notes (see Note 6), which are jointly and severally guaranteed by certain subsidiaries of Matador (the "Guarantor Subsidiaries") on a full and unconditional basis (except for customary release provisions). Matador filed a registration statement on Form S-3 with the SEC on August 11, 2017, which became effective upon filing, registering, among other securities, senior and subordinated debt securities and guarantees of debt securities by the Guarantor Subsidiaries. At December 31, 2017, the Guarantor Subsidiaries were 100% owned by Matador. Matador is a parent holding company and has no independent assets or operations, and there are no significant restrictions on the ability of Matador to obtain funds from the Guarantor Subsidiaries by dividend or loan. San Mateo and its subsidiaries are not guarantors of the Notes.

The following presents condensed consolidating financial information of the issuer (Matador), the Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries, the Guarantor Subsidiaries and all entities on a consolidated basis (in thousands). Elimination entries are necessary to combine the entities. This financial information is presented in accordance with the requirements of Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X. The following financial information may not necessarily be indicative of results of operations, cash flows or financial position had the Guarantor Subsidiaries operated as independent entities.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

## NOTE 15 — SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS — Continued

Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet  
December 31, 2017

	Matador	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	Consolidated
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Intercompany receivable	\$ 585,109	\$ 2,912	\$ —	\$ (588,021)	\$ —
Third-party current assets	2,240	9,334	245,596	—	257,170
Net property and equipment	—	223,178	1,658,278	—	1,881,456
Investment in subsidiaries	1,147,295	—	111,077	(1,258,372)	—
Third-party long-term assets	6,425	—	3,642	(3,003)	7,064
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,741,069</u>	<u>\$ 235,424</u>	<u>\$ 2,018,593</u>	<u>\$ (1,849,396)</u>	<u>\$ 2,145,690</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>					
Intercompany payable	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 588,021	\$ (588,021)	\$ —
Third-party current liabilities	8,847	19,891	254,142	(274)	282,606
Senior unsecured notes payable	574,073	—	—	—	574,073
Other third-party long-term liabilities	1,593	3,466	29,135	(2,729)	31,465
Total equity attributable to Matador Resources Company	1,156,556	111,077	1,147,295	(1,258,372)	1,156,556
Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	—	100,990	—	—	100,990
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 1,741,069</u>	<u>\$ 235,424</u>	<u>\$ 2,018,593</u>	<u>\$ (1,849,396)</u>	<u>\$ 2,145,690</u>

Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet  
December 31, 2016

	Matador	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	Consolidated
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Intercompany receivable	\$ 316,791	\$ 3,571	\$ 12,091	\$ (332,453)	\$ —
Third-party current assets	101,102	4,242	173,838	—	279,182
Net property and equipment	33	113,107	1,071,385	—	1,184,525
Investment in subsidiaries	856,762	—	90,275	(947,037)	—
Third-party long-term assets	—	—	958	—	958
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,274,688</u>	<u>\$ 120,920</u>	<u>\$ 1,348,547</u>	<u>\$ (1,279,490)</u>	<u>\$ 1,464,665</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>					
Intercompany payable	\$ —	\$ 12,091	\$ 320,362	\$ (332,453)	\$ —
Third-party current liabilities	9,265	16,632	143,608	—	169,505
Senior unsecured notes payable	573,924	—	—	—	573,924
Other third-party long-term liabilities	1,374	602	27,815	—	29,791
Total equity attributable to Matador Resources Company	690,125	90,275	856,762	(947,037)	690,125
Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	—	1,320	—	—	1,320
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 1,274,688</u>	<u>\$ 120,920</u>	<u>\$ 1,348,547</u>	<u>\$ (1,279,490)</u>	<u>\$ 1,464,665</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

## Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

## NOTE 15 — SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS — Continued

Condensed Consolidating Statement of Operations  
For the Year Ended December 31, 2017

	Matador	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	Consolidated
Total revenues	\$ —	\$ 47,883	\$ 531,508	\$ (35,115)	\$ 544,276
Total expenses	5,610	21,260	391,680	(35,115)	383,435
Operating (loss) income	(5,610)	26,623	139,828	—	160,841
Net gain on asset sales and inventory impairment	—	—	23	—	23
Interest expense	(34,565)	—	—	—	(34,565)
Other income	27	37	3,487	—	3,551
Earnings in subsidiaries	157,589	—	14,251	(171,840)	—
Income before income taxes	117,441	26,660	157,589	(171,840)	129,850
Total income tax (benefit) provision	(8,426)	269	—	—	(8,157)
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	—	(12,140)	—	—	(12,140)
Net income attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	<u>\$ 125,867</u>	<u>\$ 14,251</u>	<u>\$ 157,589</u>	<u>\$ (171,840)</u>	<u>\$ 125,867</u>

Condensed Consolidating Statement of Operations  
For the Year Ended December 31, 2016

	Matador	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	Consolidated
Total revenues	\$ —	\$ 17,302	\$ 257,828	\$ (10,708)	\$ 264,422
Total expenses	5,319	7,031	439,947	(10,708)	441,589
Operating (loss) income	(5,319)	10,271	(182,119)	—	(177,167)
Net gain on asset sales and inventory impairment	—	—	107,277	—	107,277
Interest expense	(28,199)	—	—	—	(28,199)
Other expense	—	—	(4)	—	(4)
(Loss) earnings in subsidiaries	(64,349)	—	9,810	54,539	—
(Loss) income before income taxes	(97,867)	10,271	(65,036)	54,539	(98,093)
Total income tax (benefit) provision	(446)	97	(687)	—	(1,036)
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	—	(364)	—	—	(364)
Net (loss) income attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	<u>\$ (97,421)</u>	<u>\$ 9,810</u>	<u>\$ (64,349)</u>	<u>\$ 54,539</u>	<u>\$ (97,421)</u>

Condensed Consolidating Statement of Operations  
For the Year Ended December 31, 2015

	Matador	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	Consolidated
Total revenues	\$ —	\$ 6,310	\$ 316,067	\$ (4,344)	\$ 318,033
Total expenses	5,739	2,944	1,120,356	(4,344)	1,124,695
Operating (loss) income	(5,739)	3,366	(804,289)	—	(806,662)
Net gain on asset sales and inventory impairment	—	—	908	—	908
Interest expense	(20,511)	—	(1,243)	—	(21,754)
Other income	—	—	616	—	616
(Loss) earnings in subsidiaries	(658,698)	—	2,458	656,240	—
(Loss) income before income taxes	(684,948)	3,366	(801,550)	656,240	(826,892)
Total income tax (benefit) provision	(5,163)	647	(142,852)	—	(147,368)
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	—	(261)	—	—	(261)
Net (loss) income attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	<u>\$ (679,785)</u>	<u>\$ 2,458</u>	<u>\$ (658,698)</u>	<u>\$ 656,240</u>	<u>\$ (679,785)</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

## Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

## NOTE 15 — SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS — Continued

Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows  
For the Year Ended December 31, 2017

	Matador	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	Consolidated
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (307,982)	\$ 21,308	\$ 585,799	\$ —	\$ 299,125
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	33	(119,922)	(597,519)	(106,595)	(824,003)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	208,440	96,307	(2,843)	106,595	408,499
Decrease in cash	(99,509)	(2,307)	(14,563)	—	(116,379)
Cash at beginning of year	99,795	2,307	110,782	—	212,884
Cash at end of year	\$ 286	\$ —	\$ 96,219	\$ —	\$ 96,505

Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows  
For the Year Ended December 31, 2016

	Matador	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	Consolidated
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (45,215)	\$ 6,694	\$ 172,607	\$ —	\$ 134,086
Net cash used in investing activities	(324,724)	(64,683)	(401,034)	384,801	(405,640)
Net cash provided by financing activities	469,654	60,110	322,743	(384,801)	467,706
Increase in cash	99,715	2,121	94,316	—	196,152
Cash at beginning of year	80	186	16,466	—	16,732
Cash at end of year	\$ 99,795	\$ 2,307	\$ 110,782	\$ —	\$ 212,884

Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows  
For the Year Ended December 31, 2015

	Matador	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	Consolidated
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (31,271)	\$ 13,916	\$ 225,890	\$ —	\$ 208,535
Net cash used in investing activities	(546,715)	(31,101)	(410,843)	563,505	(425,154)
Net cash provided by financing activities	577,973	17,353	193,123	(563,505)	224,944
(Decrease) increase in cash	(13)	168	8,170	—	8,325
Cash at beginning of year	93	18	8,296	—	8,407
Cash at end of year	\$ 80	\$ 186	\$ 16,466	\$ —	\$ 16,732

[Table of Contents](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 16 — RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

In June 2015, the Company entered into two joint ventures to develop certain leasehold interests held by certain affiliates (the “HEYCO Affiliates”) of HEYCO Energy Group, Inc., the former parent company of HEYCO. The HEYCO Affiliates are owned by George M. Yates, who is a member of the Company’s Board of Directors, and certain of his affiliates. Pursuant to the terms of the transaction, the HEYCO Affiliates contributed an aggregate of approximately 1,900 net acres, primarily in the same properties previously held by HEYCO, to the two newly-formed entities in exchange for a 50% interest in each entity. The Company has agreed to contribute an aggregate of approximately \$14 million in exchange for the other 50% interest in both entities. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had contributed an aggregate of approximately \$4.4 million to the two entities. The Company’s contributions will be used to fund future capital expenditures associated with the interests being acquired as well as to fund acquisitions of other non-operated acreage opportunities.

**NOTE 17 — SEGMENT INFORMATION**

The Company operates in two business segments: (i) exploration and production and (ii) midstream. The exploration and production segment is engaged in the acquisition, exploration and development of oil and natural gas properties and is currently focused primarily on the oil and liquids-rich portion of the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas. The Company also operates in the Eagle Ford shale play in South Texas and the Haynesville shale and Cotton Valley plays in Northwest Louisiana and East Texas. The midstream segment conducts midstream operations in support of the Company’s exploration, development and production operations and provides natural gas processing, oil transportation services, natural gas, oil and salt water gathering services and salt water disposal services to third parties. Substantially all of the Company’s midstream operations in the Rustler Breaks and Wolf asset areas in the Delaware Basin are conducted through San Mateo (see Note 5).

The following tables present selected financial information for the periods presented regarding the Company’s operating segments on a stand-alone basis, corporate expenses that are not allocated to a segment and the consolidation and elimination entries necessary to arrive at the financial information for the Company on a consolidated basis (in thousands). On a consolidated basis, midstream services revenues consist primarily of those revenues from midstream operations related to third parties, including working interest owners in the Company’s operated wells. All midstream services revenues associated with Company-owned production are eliminated in consolidation. In evaluating the operating results of the exploration and production and midstream segments, the Company does not allocate certain expenses to the individual segments, including general and administrative expenses. Such expenses are reflected in the column labeled “Corporate.”

	<b>Exploration and Production</b>	<b>Midstream</b>	<b>Corporate</b>	<b>Consolidations and Eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated Company</b>
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>					
Oil and natural gas revenues	\$ 525,862	\$ 2,822	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 528,684
Midstream services revenues	—	47,037	—	(36,839)	10,198
Realized loss on derivatives	(4,321)	—	—	—	(4,321)
Unrealized gain on derivatives	9,715	—	—	—	9,715
Expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	333,923	23,420	62,931	(36,839)	383,435
Operating income (loss) <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 197,333	\$ 26,439	\$ (62,931)	\$ —	\$ 160,841
Total assets	\$ 1,768,393	\$ 257,871	\$ 119,426	\$ —	\$ 2,145,690
Capital expenditures <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 753,157	\$ 114,113	\$ 5,688	\$ —	\$ 872,958

(1) Includes depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses of \$170.5 million and \$5.2 million for the exploration and production and midstream segments, respectively. Also includes corporate depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses of \$1.7 million.

(2) Includes \$12.1 million in net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries related to the midstream segment.

(3) Includes \$54.9 million in capital expenditures attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries related to the midstream segment.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED

December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

## NOTE 17 — SEGMENT INFORMATION — Continued

	<b>Exploration and Production</b>	<b>Midstream</b>	<b>Corporate</b>	<b>Consolidations and Eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated Company</b>
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>					
Oil and natural gas revenues	\$ 289,512	\$ 1,644	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 291,156
Midstream services revenues	—	18,982	—	(13,764)	5,218
Realized gain on derivatives	9,286	—	—	—	9,286
Unrealized loss on derivatives	(41,238)	—	—	—	(41,238)
Expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	391,098	8,254	56,001	(13,764)	441,589
Operating (loss) income <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ (133,538)	\$ 12,372	\$ (56,001)	\$ —	\$ (177,167)
Total assets	\$ 1,098,525	\$ 140,459	\$ 225,681	\$ —	\$ 1,464,665
Capital expenditures	\$ 379,881	\$ 67,566	\$ 6,913	\$ —	\$ 454,360

(1) Includes depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses of \$118.4 million and \$2.7 million for the exploration and production and midstream segments, respectively. Also includes corporate depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses of \$0.9 million and full-cost ceiling impairment expense of \$158.6 million for the exploration and production segment.

(2) Includes \$0.4 million in net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries related to the midstream segment.

	<b>Exploration and Production</b>	<b>Midstream</b>	<b>Corporate</b>	<b>Consolidations and Eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated Company</b>
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2015</b>					
Oil and natural gas revenues	\$ 277,844	\$ 496	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 278,340
Midstream services revenues	—	11,485	—	(9,621)	1,864
Realized gain on derivatives	77,094	—	—	—	77,094
Unrealized loss on derivatives	(39,265)	—	—	—	(39,265)
Expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	1,078,534	5,178	50,604	(9,621)	1,124,695
Operating (loss) income <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ (762,861)	\$ 6,803	\$ (50,604)	\$ —	\$ (806,662)
Total assets	\$ 1,000,075	\$ 75,980	\$ 64,806	\$ —	\$ 1,140,861
Capital expenditures <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 622,642	\$ 75,009	\$ 786	\$ —	\$ 698,437

(1) Includes depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses of \$176.7 million and \$1.6 million for the exploration and production and midstream segments, respectively. Also includes corporate depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses of \$0.5 million and full-cost ceiling impairment expense of \$801.2 million for the exploration and production segment.

(2) Includes \$0.3 million in net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries related to the midstream segment.

(3) In October 2015, the Company sold the Loving County Processing System to EnLink and the cost basis of \$31.0 million for those assets was removed from the total midstream assets.

[\*\*Table of Contents\*\*](#)**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — CONTINUED****December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015****NOTE 18 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On January 22, 2018, a subsidiary of San Mateo entered into a strategic relationship with a subsidiary of Plains to gather and transport crude oil for the Company and third-party customers in and around the Rustler Breaks asset area in Eddy County, New Mexico. Subsidiaries of San Mateo and Plains have agreed to work together through a joint tariff arrangement and related transactions to offer third-party producers located within a joint development area of approximately 400,000 acres in Eddy County, New Mexico (the “Joint Development Area”) crude oil transportation services from the wellhead to Midland, Texas with access to other end markets, such as Cushing and the Gulf Coast. In addition, another subsidiary of Plains has agreed to purchase Matador’s oil production in the Rustler Breaks asset area and in the Wolf asset area in Loving County, Texas.

**Table of Contents**

**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries**  
**UNAUDITED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**  
**December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015**

**SUPPLEMENTAL OIL AND NATURAL GAS DISCLOSURES****Costs Incurred**

The following table summarizes costs incurred and capitalized by the Company in the acquisition, exploration and development of oil and natural gas properties for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands).

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Property acquisition costs			
Proved	\$ 45,270	\$ —	\$ 16,524
Unproved and unevaluated	214,662	108,206	253,923
Exploration costs	167,213	113,562	122,495
Development costs	326,012	158,113	229,700
Total costs incurred <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ 753,157</u>	<u>\$ 379,881</u>	<u>\$ 622,642</u>

(1) Excludes midstream-related development and corporate costs of approximately \$119.8 million, \$74.5 million and \$75.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Property acquisition costs are costs incurred to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire oil and natural gas properties, including both unproved and unevaluated leasehold and purchases of reserves in place. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, most of the Company's property acquisition costs resulted from the acquisition of unproved and unevaluated leasehold and mineral interests.

Exploration costs are costs incurred in identifying areas of these oil and natural gas properties that may warrant further examination and in examining specific areas that are considered to be prospective for oil and natural gas, including costs of drilling exploratory wells, geological and geophysical costs, and costs of carrying and retaining unproved and unevaluated properties. Exploration costs may be incurred before or after acquiring the related oil and natural gas properties.

Development costs are costs incurred to obtain access to proved reserves and to provide facilities for extracting, treating, gathering and storing oil and natural gas. Development costs include the costs of preparing well locations for drilling, drilling and equipping development wells and acquiring, constructing and installing production facilities.

Costs incurred also include new asset retirement obligations established, as well as changes to asset retirement obligations resulting from revisions in cost estimates or abandonment dates. Asset retirement obligations included in the table above were approximately \$4.8 million, \$4.4 million and \$3.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Capitalized general and administrative expenses that are directly related to acquisition, exploration and development activities are also included in the table above. The Company capitalized \$23.1 million, \$15.7 million and \$6.9 million of these internal costs for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Capitalized interest expense for qualifying projects is also included in the table above. The Company capitalized \$7.3 million, \$3.7 million and \$3.9 million of its interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**Oil and Natural Gas Reserves**

Proved reserves are estimated quantities of oil and natural gas that geological and engineering data demonstrate with reasonable certainty to be recoverable in future years from known reservoirs using existing economic and operating conditions. Estimating oil and natural gas reserves is complex and inexact because of the numerous uncertainties inherent in the process. The process relies on interpretations of available geological, geophysical, petrophysical, engineering and production data. The extent, quality and reliability of both the data and the associated interpretations of that data can vary. The process also requires certain economic assumptions, including, but not limited to, oil and natural gas prices, drilling, completion and operating expenses, capital expenditures and taxes. Actual future production, oil and natural gas prices, revenues, taxes, development expenditures, operating expenses and quantities of recoverable oil and natural gas most likely will vary from the Company's estimates.

The Company reports its production and proved reserves in two streams: oil and natural gas, including both dry and liquids-rich natural gas. Where the Company produces liquids-rich natural gas, such as in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas and the Eagle Ford shale in South Texas, the economic value

[\*\*Table of Contents\*\*](#)

**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries**  
**UNAUDITED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION — CONTINUED**  
**December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015**

**SUPPLEMENTAL OIL AND NATURAL GAS DISCLOSURES — Continued**

of the NGLs associated with the natural gas is included in the estimated wellhead natural gas price on those properties where the NGLs are extracted and sold. The Company's oil and natural gas reserves estimates for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were prepared by the Company's engineering staff in accordance with guidelines established by the SEC and then audited for their reasonableness and conformance with SEC guidelines by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., independent reservoir engineers.

Oil and natural gas reserves are estimated using then-current operating and economic conditions, with no provision for price and cost escalations in future periods except by contractual arrangements. The commodity prices used to estimate oil and natural gas reserves are based on unweighted, arithmetic averages of first-day-of-the-month oil and natural gas prices for the previous 12-month period. For the period from January through December 2017, these average oil and natural gas prices were \$47.79 per Bbl and \$2.98 per MMBtu, respectively. For the period from January through December 2016, these average oil and natural gas prices were \$39.25 per Bbl and \$2.48 per MMBtu, respectively. For the period from January through December 2015, these average oil and natural gas prices were \$46.79 per Bbl and \$2.59 per MMBtu, respectively.

The Company's net ownership in estimated quantities of proved oil and natural gas reserves and changes in net proved reserves are summarized as follows. All of the Company's oil and natural gas reserves are attributable to properties located in the United States. The estimated reserves shown below are for proved reserves only and do not include any value for unproved reserves classified as probable or possible reserves that might exist for these properties, nor do they include any consideration that could be attributed to interests in unevaluated acreage beyond those tracts for which reserves have been estimated. In the tables presented throughout this section, natural gas is converted to oil equivalent using the ratio of one Bbl of oil to six Mcf of natural gas.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries**  
**UNAUDITED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION — CONTINUED**  
**December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015**

**SUPPLEMENTAL OIL AND NATURAL GAS DISCLOSURES — Continued**

	Net Proved Reserves		
	Oil	Natural Gas	Oil Equivalent
	(MBbl)	(MMcf)	(MBOE)
Total at December 31, 2014	24,184	267,055	68,693
Revisions of prior estimates	(2,609)	(75,433)	(15,181)
Purchases of minerals-in-place	1,102	2,927	1,589
Extensions and discoveries	27,459	70,054	39,135
Production	(4,492)	(27,702)	(9,109)
Total at December 31, 2015	45,644	236,901	85,127
Revisions of prior estimates	(6,440)	(28,481)	(11,187)
Extensions and discoveries	22,869	114,730	41,992
Production	(5,096)	(30,501)	(10,180)
Total at December 31, 2016	56,977	292,649	105,752
Revisions of prior estimates	3,847	34,395	9,580
Purchases of minerals-in-place	5,257	7,348	6,482
Extensions and discoveries	28,513	99,935	45,169
Production	(7,851)	(38,163)	(14,212)
Total at December 31, 2017	86,743	396,164	152,771
Proved Developed Reserves			
December 31, 2014	14,053	102,795	31,185
December 31, 2015	17,129	101,447	34,037
December 31, 2016	22,604	126,759	43,731
December 31, 2017	36,966	190,109	68,651
Proved Undeveloped Reserves			
December 31, 2014	10,131	164,260	37,508
December 31, 2015	28,515	135,454	51,090
December 31, 2016	34,373	165,890	62,021
December 31, 2017	49,777	206,055	84,120

The following is a discussion of the changes in the Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves estimates for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

The Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves increased to 152,771 MBOE at December 31, 2017 from 105,752 MBOE at December 31, 2016. The Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves increased by 61,231 MBOE and the Company produced 14,212 MBOE during the year ended December 31, 2017, resulting in a net increase of 47,019 MBOE. An increase of 45,169 MBOE in proved oil and natural gas reserves was a result of extensions and discoveries during the year, which was primarily attributable to drilling operations in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas. The Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves increased by 9,580 MBOE during 2017 as a result of revisions of prior estimates, which were attributable to better-than-projected well performance from certain wells and higher weighted average oil and natural gas prices used to estimate proved reserves in 2017, as compared to 2016. The Company also added 6,482 MBOE in proved oil and natural gas reserves in 2017 as a result of purchases of minerals-in-place in the Delaware Basin. The Company's proved developed oil and natural gas reserves increased to 68,651 MBOE at December 31, 2017 from 43,731 MBOE at December 31, 2016, primarily due to proved developed reserves added as a result of drilling operations in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin. At December 31, 2017, the Company's proved reserves were made up of approximately 57% oil and 43% natural gas and were approximately 45% proved developed and approximately 55% proved undeveloped.

The Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves increased to 105,752 MBOE at December 31, 2016 from 85,127 MBOE at December 31, 2015. The Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves increased by 30,805 MBOE and the Company produced 10,180 MBOE during the year ended December 31, 2016, resulting in a net increase of 20,625 MBOE. An

[\*\*Table of Contents\*\*](#)

**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries**  
**UNAUDITED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION — CONTINUED**

**December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015**

**SUPPLEMENTAL OIL AND NATURAL GAS DISCLOSURES — Continued**

increase of 41,992 MBOE in proved oil and natural gas reserves was a result of extensions and discoveries during the year, which was primarily attributable to drilling operations in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas. The Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves decreased by 11,187 MBOE during 2016 as a result of the reclassification of proved undeveloped reserves to contingent resources, primarily due to the decline in weighted average commodity prices used to estimate proved reserves during 2016, as compared to 2015. The Company's proved developed oil and natural gas reserves increased to 43,731 MBOE at December 31, 2016 from 34,037 MBOE at December 31, 2015, primarily due to proved developed reserves added as a result of drilling operations in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin. At December 31, 2016, the Company's proved reserves were made up of approximately 54% oil and 46% natural gas and were approximately 41% proved developed and approximately 59% proved undeveloped.

The Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves increased to 85,127 MBOE at December 31, 2015 from 68,693 MBOE at December 31, 2014. The Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves increased by 25,543 MBOE and the Company produced 9,109 MBOE during the year ended December 31, 2015, resulting in a net increase of 16,434 MBOE. An increase of 39,135 MBOE in proved oil and natural gas reserves was a result of extensions and discoveries during the year, which was primarily attributable to drilling operations in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin in Southeast New Mexico and West Texas. The Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves decreased by 15,181 MBOE during the year as a result of revisions to previous estimates, primarily the removal of 1,935 MBbl of proved undeveloped oil reserves in the Eagle Ford shale play in South Texas in 2015, as well as the removal of approximately 64.3 Bcf, or 10,716 MBOE, of proved undeveloped natural gas reserves, primarily in the Haynesville shale in Northwest Louisiana, primarily resulting from the decline in commodity prices during 2015. The Company also purchased minerals-in-place with proved reserves of 1,589 MBOE in 2015, primarily as part of the HEYCO Merger. The Company's proved developed oil and natural gas reserves increased to 34,037 MBOE at December 31, 2015 from 31,185 MBOE at December 31, 2014, primarily due to proved developed reserves added as a result of drilling operations in the Wolfcamp and Bone Spring plays in the Delaware Basin and the Eagle Ford shale and the conversion of previously undeveloped natural gas reserves in the Haynesville shale to proved developed reserves. At December 31, 2015, the Company's proved reserves were made up of approximately 54% oil and 46% natural gas and were approximately 40% proved developed and approximately 60% proved undeveloped.

**Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows and Changes Therein Relating to Proved Oil and Natural Gas Reserves**

The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to proved oil and natural gas reserves is not intended to provide an estimate of the replacement cost or fair market value of the Company's oil and natural gas properties. An estimate of fair market value would also take into account, among other things, the recovery of reserves not presently classified as proved, anticipated future changes in prices and costs, potential improvements in industry technology and operating practices, the risks inherent in reserves estimates and perhaps different discount rates.

As noted previously, for the period from January through December 2017, the unweighted, arithmetic averages of first-day-of-the-month oil and natural gas prices were \$47.79 per Bbl and \$2.98 per MMBtu, respectively. For the period from January through December 2016, the comparable average oil and natural gas prices were \$39.25 per Bbl and \$2.48 per MMBtu, respectively. For the period from January through December 2015, the comparable average oil and natural gas prices were \$46.79 per Bbl and \$2.59 per MMBtu, respectively.

Future net cash flows were computed by applying these oil and natural gas prices, adjusted for all associated transportation and gathering costs, gravity and energy content, and regional price differentials, to year-end quantities of proved oil and natural gas reserves and accounting for any future production and development costs associated with producing these reserves; neither prices nor costs were escalated with time in these computations.

Future income taxes were computed by applying the statutory tax rate to the excess of future net cash flows relating to proved oil and natural gas reserves less the tax basis of the associated properties. Tax credits and net operating loss carryforwards available to the Company were also considered in the computation of future income taxes. Future net cash flows after income taxes were discounted using a 10% annual discount rate to derive the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries**  
**UNAUDITED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION — CONTINUED**  
**December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015**

**SUPPLEMENTAL OIL AND NATURAL GAS DISCLOSURES — Continued**

The following table presents the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to proved oil and natural gas reserves for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Future cash inflows	\$ 5,249,116	\$ 2,684,877	\$ 2,461,131
Future production costs	(1,759,495)	(927,725)	(843,117)
Future development costs	(1,029,105)	(630,280)	(615,692)
Future income tax expense	(228,622)	(24,742)	(43,956)
Future net cash flows	2,231,894	1,102,130	958,366
10% annual discount for estimated timing of cash flows	(973,248)	(527,087)	(429,185)
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	<u>\$ 1,258,646</u>	<u>\$ 575,043</u>	<u>\$ 529,181</u>

The following table summarizes the changes in the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to proved oil and natural gas reserves for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 575,043	\$ 529,181	\$ 913,319
Net change in sales and transfer prices and in production (lifting) costs related to future production	374,370	(92,477)	(509,901)
Changes in estimated future development costs	(298,504)	(74,142)	(145,861)
Sales and transfers of oil and natural gas produced during the period	(403,095)	(191,908)	(184,612)
Purchases of reserves in place	97,225	—	16,321
Net change due to extensions and discoveries	677,681	360,033	401,895
Net change due to revisions in estimates of reserves quantities	143,749	(95,917)	(285,823)
Previously estimated development costs incurred during the period	151,974	84,519	121,543
Accretion of discount	54,623	51,779	82,574
Other	(3,929)	(1,962)	2,029
Net change in income taxes	(110,491)	5,937	117,697
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	<u>\$ 1,258,646</u>	<u>\$ 575,043</u>	<u>\$ 529,181</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**Matador Resources Company and Subsidiaries**  
**UNAUDITED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION — CONTINUED**  
**December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015**

**SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The following table presents selected unaudited quarterly financial information for 2017 (in thousands, except per share data).

	December 31	September 30	June 30	March 31
<b>2017</b>				
Oil and natural gas revenues	\$ 165,125	\$ 134,948	\$ 113,764	\$ 114,847
Third-party midstream services revenues	3,326	3,218	2,099	1,555
Realized (loss) gain on derivatives	(3,145)	485	558	(2,219)
Unrealized (loss) gain on derivatives	(11,734)	(12,372)	13,190	20,631
Expenses	112,547	99,730	90,622	80,536
Other expense	(6,741)	(8,570)	(7,302)	(8,378)
Income before income taxes	34,284	17,979	31,687	45,900
Income tax benefit	(8,157)	—	—	—
Net income	42,441	17,979	31,687	45,900
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	(4,106)	(2,940)	(3,178)	(1,916)
Net income attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	<u>\$ 38,335</u>	<u>\$ 15,039</u>	<u>\$ 28,509</u>	<u>\$ 43,984</u>
Earnings per common share				
Basic	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.28	\$ 0.44
Diluted	<u>\$ 0.35</u>	<u>\$ 0.15</u>	<u>\$ 0.28</u>	<u>\$ 0.44</u>

The following table presents selected unaudited quarterly financial information for 2016 (in thousands, except per share data).

	December 31	September 30	June 30	March 31
<b>2016</b>				
Oil and natural gas revenues	\$ 94,815	\$ 83,079	\$ 69,336	\$ 43,926
Third-party midstream services revenues	2,261	1,566	918	473
Realized (loss) gain on derivatives	(1,127)	885	2,465	7,063
Unrealized (loss) gain on derivatives	(10,977)	3,203	(26,625)	(6,839)
Expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	76,753	71,879	146,705	146,252
Other income (expense) <sup>(2)</sup>	96,196	(5,948)	(5,136)	(6,038)
Income (loss) before income taxes	104,415	10,906	(105,747)	(107,667)
Income tax provision (benefit)	<u>105</u>	<u>(1,141)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Net income (loss)	<u>104,310</u>	<u>12,047</u>	<u>(105,747)</u>	<u>(107,667)</u>
Net (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	(155)	(116)	(106)	13
Net income (loss) attributable to Matador Resources Company shareholders	<u>\$ 104,155</u>	<u>\$ 11,931</u>	<u>\$ (105,853)</u>	<u>\$ (107,654)</u>
Earnings (loss) per common share				
Basic	\$ 1.10	\$ 0.13	\$ (1.15)	\$ (1.26)
Diluted	<u>\$ 1.09</u>	<u>\$ 0.13</u>	<u>\$ (1.15)</u>	<u>\$ (1.26)</u>

(1) Expenses for June 30 and March 31, 2016 included full-cost ceiling impairment charges of \$78.2 million and \$80.5 million, respectively.

(2) Other income (expense) for December 31, 2016 included gain on the sale of the Loving County Processing System of \$104.1 million. See Note 5.

**MATADOR RESOURCES COMPANY**

## List of Subsidiaries

As of December 31, 2017

<b>Name</b>	<b>Jurisdiction</b>
Black River Water Management Company, LLC	Texas
Delaware Water Management Company, LLC	Texas
DLK Black River Midstream, LLC	Texas
Fulcrum Delaware Water Resources, LLC	Texas
Longwood Gathering and Disposal Systems GP, Inc.	Texas
Longwood Gathering and Disposal Systems, LP	Texas
Longwood Midstream Delaware, LLC	Texas
Longwood Midstream Holdings, LLC	Texas
Longwood Midstream Southeast, LLC	Texas
Longwood Midstream South Texas, LLC	Texas
Longwood RB Pipeline, LLC	Texas
Longwood Wolf Pipeline, LLC	Texas
Matador Production Company	Texas
MRC Delaware Resources, LLC	Texas
MRC Energy Company	Texas
MRC Energy Southeast Company, LLC	Texas
MRC Energy South Texas Company, LLC	Texas
MRC Permian Company	Texas
MRC Permian LKE Company, LLC	Texas
MRC Rockies Company	Texas
San Mateo Midstream, LLC	Texas
Southeast Water Management Company, LLC	Texas

Note: Inclusion of an entity on the list of subsidiaries is not a representation that such subsidiary is a significant subsidiary.

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors  
Matador Resources Company

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements (File No. 333-219932) on Form S-3, and (File No. 333-180641 and 333-204868) on Form S-8 of Matador Resources Company of our reports dated February 28, 2018, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of Matador Resources Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively, the "consolidated financial statements"), and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, which reports appear in the December 31, 2017 annual report on Form 10-K of Matador Resources Company.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Dallas, Texas  
February 28, 2018

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PETROLEUM ENGINEERS AND GEOLOGISTS

We hereby consent to the use of the name Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc.; the references to our audit of Matador Resources Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves estimates and future net revenue at December 31, 2017; and the inclusion of our corresponding audit letter, dated January 19, 2018, in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Matador Resources Company for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, as well as in the notes to the financial statements included therein. In addition, we hereby consent to the incorporation by reference of our audit letter, dated January 19, 2018, in Matador Resources Company's Forms S-8 (File No. 333-180641 and File No. 333-204868) and Form S-3 (File No. 333-219932).

**NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.**

By: /s/ C.H. (Scott) Rees III  
C.H. (Scott) Rees III, P.E.  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Dallas, Texas  
February 27, 2018

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Joseph Wm. Foran, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Matador Resources Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

February 28, 2018

/s/ Joseph Wm. Foran

Joseph Wm. Foran

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION**

I, David E. Lancaster, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Matador Resources Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

February 28, 2018

/s/ David E. Lancaster

---

David E. Lancaster  
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906  
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the annual report of Matador Resources Company (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Form 10-K"), I, Joseph Wm. Foran, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) The Form 10-K fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

February 28, 2018

/s/ Joseph Wm. Foran

---

Joseph Wm. Foran  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906  
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the annual report of Matador Resources Company (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Form 10-K"), I, David E. Lancaster, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) The Form 10-K fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

February 28, 2018

/s/ David E. Lancaster

---

David E. Lancaster  
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

[Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. Letterhead]

January 19, 2018

Mr. Brad Robinson  
 MRC Energy Company  
 One Lincoln Centre  
 5400 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1500  
 Dallas, Texas 75240

Dear Mr. Robinson:

In accordance with your request, we have audited the estimates prepared by MRC Energy Company (MRC), as of December 31, 2017, of the proved reserves and future revenue to the MRC interest in certain oil and gas properties located in Louisiana, New Mexico, and Texas. It is our understanding that the proved reserves estimates shown herein constitute all of the proved reserves owned by MRC. We have examined the estimates with respect to reserves quantities, reserves categorization, future producing rates, future net revenue, and the present value of such future net revenue, using the definitions set forth in U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Regulation S-X Rule 4-10(a). The estimates of reserves and future revenue have been prepared in accordance with the definitions and regulations of the SEC and conform to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities-Oil and Gas, except that per-well overhead expenses are excluded for the operated properties and future income taxes are excluded for all properties. We completed our audit on or about the date of this letter. This report has been prepared for MRC's use in filing with the SEC; in our opinion the assumptions, data, methods, and procedures used in the preparation of this report are appropriate for such purpose.

The following table sets forth MRC's estimates of the net reserves and future net revenue, as of December 31, 2017, for the audited properties:

Category	Net Reserves		Future Net Revenue (M\$)	
	Oil (MBBL)	Gas (MMCF)	Total	Present Worth at 10%
Proved Developed Producing	36,966.1	190,055.2	1,407,621.8	942,755.6
Proved Developed Non-Producing	0.0	54.1	82.8	68.4
Proved Undeveloped	49,777.4	206,054.7	1,052,808.6	390,637.1
<b>Total Proved</b>	<b>86,743.6</b>	<b>396,164.0</b>	<b>2,460,513.3</b>	<b>1,333,461.4</b>

*Totals may not add because of rounding.*

The oil volumes shown include crude oil and condensate. Oil volumes are expressed in thousands of barrels (MBBL); a barrel is equivalent to 42 United States gallons. Gas volumes are expressed in millions of cubic feet (MMCF) at standard temperature and pressure bases.

When compared on a well-by-well basis, some of the estimates of MRC are greater and some are less than the estimates of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI). However, in our opinion the estimates shown herein of MRC's reserves and future revenue are reasonable when aggregated at the proved level and have been prepared in accordance with the Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information

promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE Standards). Additionally, these estimates are within the recommended 10 percent tolerance threshold set forth in the SPE Standards. We are satisfied with the methods and procedures used by MRC in preparing the December 31, 2017, estimates of reserves and future revenue, and we saw nothing of an unusual nature that would cause us to take exception with the estimates, in the aggregate, as prepared by MRC.

Reserves categorization conveys the relative degree of certainty; reserves subcategorization is based on development and production status. The estimates of reserves and future revenue included herein have not been adjusted for risk. MRC's estimates do not include probable or possible reserves that may exist for these properties, nor do they include any value for undeveloped acreage beyond those tracts for which undeveloped reserves have been estimated. MRC has included estimates of proved undeveloped reserves for certain MRC-operated locations that generate positive future net revenue but have negative present worth discounted at 10 percent based on the constant prices and costs discussed in subsequent paragraphs of this letter. These MRC-operated locations have been included based on MRC's declared intent to drill these wells, as evidenced by MRC's internal budget, reserves estimates, and price forecast.

Prices used by MRC are based on the 12-month unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month in the period January through December 2017. For oil volumes, the average West Texas Intermediate posted price of \$47.79 per barrel is adjusted by lease for quality, transportation fees, and market differentials. For gas volumes, the average Henry Hub spot price of \$2.976 per MMBTU is adjusted by lease for energy content, transportation fees, and market differentials. All prices are held constant throughout the lives of the properties. The average adjusted product prices weighted by production over the remaining lives of the properties are \$48.10 per barrel of oil and \$2.72 per MCF of gas.

Operating costs used by MRC are based on historical operating expense records. For the nonoperated properties, these costs include the per-well overhead expenses allowed under joint operating agreements along with estimates of costs to be incurred at and below the district and field levels. Operating costs for the operated properties include only direct lease- and field-level costs. Operating costs have been divided into per-well costs and per-unit-of-production costs. For all properties, headquarters general and administrative overhead expenses of MRC are not included. Capital costs used by MRC are based on authorizations for expenditure and actual costs from recent activity. Capital costs are included as required for workovers, new development wells, and production equipment. Operating costs and capital costs are not escalated for inflation. Estimates do not include any salvage value for the lease and well equipment or the cost of abandoning the properties.

The reserves shown in this report are estimates only and should not be construed as exact quantities. Proved reserves are those quantities of oil and gas which, by analysis of engineering and geoscience data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible; probable and possible reserves are those additional reserves which are sequentially less certain to be recovered than proved reserves. Estimates of reserves may increase or decrease as a result of market conditions, future operations, changes in regulations, or actual reservoir performance. In addition to the primary economic assumptions discussed herein, estimates of MRC and NSAI are based on certain assumptions including, but not limited to, that the properties will be developed consistent with current development plans as provided to us by MRC, that the properties will be operated in a prudent manner, that no governmental regulations or controls will be put in place that would impact the ability of the interest owner to recover the reserves, and that projections of future production will prove consistent with actual performance. If the reserves are recovered, the revenues therefrom and the costs related thereto could be more or less than the estimated amounts. Because of governmental policies and uncertainties of supply and demand, the sales rates, prices received for the reserves, and costs incurred in recovering such reserves may vary from assumptions made while preparing these estimates.

It should be understood that our audit does not constitute a complete reserves study of the audited oil and gas properties. Our audit consisted primarily of substantive testing, wherein we conducted a detailed review of all properties. In the conduct of our audit, we have not independently verified the accuracy and completeness of

information and data furnished by MRC with respect to ownership interests, oil and gas production, well test data, historical costs of operation and development, product prices, or any agreements relating to current and future operations of the properties and sales of production. However, if in the course of our examination something came to our attention that brought into question the validity or sufficiency of any such information or data, we did not rely on such information or data until we had satisfactorily resolved our questions relating thereto or had independently verified such information or data. Our audit did not include a review of MRC's overall reserves management processes and practices.

We used standard engineering and geoscience methods, or a combination of methods, including performance analysis, volumetric analysis, and analogy, that we considered to be appropriate and necessary to establish the conclusions set forth herein. As in all aspects of oil and gas evaluation, there are uncertainties inherent in the interpretation of engineering and geoscience data; therefore, our conclusions necessarily represent only informed professional judgment.

Supporting data documenting this audit, along with data provided by MRC, are on file in our office. The technical person primarily responsible for conducting this audit meets the requirements regarding qualifications, independence, objectivity, and confidentiality set forth in the SPE Standards. G. Lance Binder, a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum engineering at NSAI since 1983 and has over 5 years of prior industry experience. We are independent petroleum engineers, geologists, geophysicists, and petrophysicists; we do not own an interest in these properties nor are we employed on a contingent basis.

Sincerely,

**NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-2699

/s/ C.H. (Scott) Rees III

By:  
C.H. (Scott) Rees III, P.E.  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

/s/ G. Lance Binder

By:  
G. Lance Binder, P.E. 61794  
Executive Vice President

Date Signed: January 19, 2018

GLB:SDB

Please be advised that the digital document you are viewing is provided by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) as a convenience to our clients. The digital document is intended to be substantively the same as the original signed document maintained by NSAI. The digital document is subject to the parameters, limitations, and conditions stated in the original document. In the event of any differences between the digital document and the original document, the original document shall control and supersede the digital document.

## CERTIFICATION OF QUALIFICATION

I, G. Lance Binder, Licensed Professional Engineer, 2100 Ross Avenue, Suite 2200, Dallas, Texas, hereby certify:

That I am an employee of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. in the position of Executive Vice President.

That I do not have, nor do I expect to receive, any direct or indirect interest in the securities of Matador Resources Company or its subsidiaries.

That I attended Purdue University and graduated in 1978 with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemical Engineering; that I am a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas, United States of America; and that I have in excess of 35 years of experience in petroleum engineering studies and evaluations.

By: /s/ G. Lance Binder

G. Lance Binder, P.E.  
Texas Registration No. 61794

Please be advised that the digital document you are viewing is provided by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) as a convenience to our clients. The digital document is intended to be substantively the same as the original signed document maintained by NSAI. The digital document is subject to the parameters, limitations, and conditions stated in the original document. In the event of any differences between the digital document and the original document, the original document shall control and supersede the digital document.